

# **Official Transcript of Proceedings**

## **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

Title:       Advisor Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
              Subcommittee on ESBWR

Docket Number: (n/a)

Location:               Rockville, Maryland

Date:                    Friday, September 24, 2010

Work Order No.: NRC-445

Pages  
1-184

**NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.**  
**Court Reporters and Transcribers**  
**1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.**  
**Washington, D.C. 20005**  
**(202) 234-4433**

DISCLAIMER

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

The contents of this transcript of the proceeding of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected, and edited, and it may contain inaccuracies.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
2 NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

3 + + + + +

4 ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

5 (ACRS)

6 + + + + +

7 SUBCOMMITTEE ON ESBWR

8 + + + + +

9 FRIDAY

10 SEPTEMBER 24, 2010

11 + + + + +

12 ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

13 + + + + +

14 The Advisory Committee met at the Nuclear  
15 Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room  
16 T2B1, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:30 a.m., Michael L.  
17 Corradini, Chairman, presiding.

18 SUBCOMMITTEE MEMBERS:

19 MICHAEL L. CORRADINI, Chairman

20 SAID ABDEL-KHALIK, Member

21 J. SAM ARMIJO, Member

22 CHARLES H. BROWN, Member

23 JOHN W. STETKAR, Member  
24  
25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## 1 CONSULTANTS:

2 THOMAS S. KRESS

3 GRAHAM B. WALLIS

4  
5 DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICIAL:

6 CHRISTOPHER L. BROWN

7  
8 NRC STAFF:

9 JOE ASHCRAFT

10 AMY CUBBAGE

11 THOMAS FREDDIE

12 DENNIS GALVIN

13 IAN JUNG

14 HULBERT LI

15 KHOI NGUYEN

16 DINESH TANEJA

17 DEANNA ZHANG

18 JACK ZHAO

19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 GENERAL ELECTRIC HITACHI:

2 GARY ANTHONY (via telephone)

3 J. ALAN BEARD

4 SKIP BUTLER

5 PATRICIA CAMPBELL

6 ROMEO EL DACCACHE

7 BRAD JOHNSON

8 RICK KINGSTON

9 WAYNE MARQUINO

10 IRA POPPEL

11 PETER YANDOW

12  
13 ALSO PRESENT:

14 WILLIAM BIRD, LOCKHEED MARTIN

15 KIMBERLY KEITHLINE, NEI

16 JOHN SMITH, WSC

17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

## A G E N D A

OPENING REMARKS AND OBJECTIVES .....6

Chairman Corradini, ACRS

STAFF OPENING REMARKS .....11

Amy Cubbage, NRO

CHAPTER 7: INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS ....11

GEH - Skip Butler, Peter Yandow,

Ira Poppel

CHAPTER 7: INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS ....95

GEH - Skip Butler, Peter Yandow,

Ira Poppel

CHAPTER 7: INSTRUMENTATION AND

CONTROL SYSTEMS .....160

NRO - Dennis Galvin, Hubert Li,

Joe Ashcraft, Dinesh Taneja, Ian Jung

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

## P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:30 a.m.)

CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay, so we'll come to order. This is the second day of the ACRS Subcommittee meeting on the ESBWR application. My name is Mike Corradini, Chair of the Committee. We have with us today our consultants, Dr. Tom Kress, and Graham Wallis. Member Sam Armijo soon to be, John Stetkar, myself, Dr. Said Abdel-Khalik, and Charlie Brown. Our Designated Federal Official is Christopher Brown.

I'll skip through all the preliminaries, and simply remind everybody that a transcript of the meeting is being kept. It will be made available on the Federal Register. It's requested that speakers first identify themselves, and speak with sufficient clarity and volume so they can be heard.

Everybody please check your cell phones, pagers, appliances, silence them. All right? We've not received any request from members of the public to make oral statements. Do we have GEH folks on the phone line as we did yesterday?

PARTICIPANT: We do.

CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. All right. And then we are under the impression, and I'm going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 make this clear to the GE presenters, that we're not  
2 presenting proprietary information relative to Chapter  
3 7 I&C issues. If we delve into proprietary matters,  
4 and we need to close the session, you need to let us  
5 know. We can maybe postpone those questions until  
6 after break and pick them back up. All right?

7 Other than that, I am told that the GEH  
8 folks have some clarification, or information from  
9 what we had as open questions, or just open  
10 informational items from yesterday. So, Wayne, are  
11 you going to lead us in that?

12 MR. MARQUINO: Alan Beard is.

13 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Oh, Alan is. Okay,  
14 I'm sorry.

15 MR. BEARD: That's all right. Alan Beard  
16 with GE Hitachi. Two issues to follow up from  
17 yesterday. The first dealt with the potential for  
18 valve misalignment to draining of the suppression  
19 pool, or the GDCS pools, the mechanism up through the  
20 surge tanks.

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

22 MR. BEARD: Some information we delve out  
23 on that. The lines that connect both the suppression  
24 pool and the GDCS are 10 inches in diameter. The  
25 suppression pool has safety-related isolation valves

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 on that system; however, they are manually actuated.  
2 There is no automatic actuation on those.

3 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Say that again. I'm  
4 sorry.

5 MR. BEARD: The suppression pool suction  
6 lines, there are safety-related containment isolation  
7 valves on them, that they are motor operated, and they  
8 require manual or a signal from the -- via manual  
9 operation in the control room. Signals that would be  
10 available to the operator to detect that he was having  
11 some sort of situation like that would be a decreasing  
12 level within the suppression pool, or a rising level  
13 within the surge tank of the spent fuel pool, so that  
14 there should be plenty of time to do that. With a 10-  
15 inch line and approximately 5-1/2 meters of head, we  
16 could estimate that the flow would be not tremendous.  
17 It would certainly be a significant amount, but not a  
18 huge volumetric rate.

19 As far as the connection to the gravity-  
20 driven cooling system pools --

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Could I just stop you  
22 just for clarification?

23 MR. BEARD: Yes, you may.

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, the time window  
25 for them to see this is based on an annunciator that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would show a low level, and they'd have to take  
2 action?

3 MR. BEARD: That would be correct.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you.

5 MR. BEARD: Normal operating level in the  
6 suppression pool is 5.45 meters, high level is 5.5  
7 meters, low level is 5.4, so you would drain -- if you  
8 were operating at the high end of the band,  
9 potentially a tenth of a meter from the suppression  
10 pool before you would get the alarm that the level was  
11 dropping.

12 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

13 MR. BEARD: I would expect that if you're  
14 doing that, the first alarm that you would get would  
15 be the surge tank level going high.

16 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you. I'm  
17 sorry. And then you wanted to go forward with GDCS.

18 MR. BEARD: Yes. As far as the GDCS pool  
19 suction, this was alluded to yesterday by John Gels on  
20 the phone from Wilmington. There are a scupper type  
21 of arrangement, and you can actually see this  
22 pictorially in Figure 9.1-1. The water that has been  
23 cooled, and is being returned to the GDCS pools is  
24 actually introduced into the center pool, which is  
25 labeled B on that drawing, and then it overflows

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through connections into the A&C pools. And then  
2 there are scupper suction within the A&C pools to  
3 take that water, route it to the point. We're not  
4 exactly sure what the level of those are, but the  
5 scuppers are towards the top of the pool, so that the  
6 amount of water that could be lost in there would be  
7 fairly minimal.

8 The other question I was going to respond  
9 to was Mr. Stetkar's concern about load handling, and  
10 a statement about any radiological release --

11 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Why don't we -- can we  
12 hold that until we have him?

13 MR. BEARD: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. And we'll find  
15 him, and have him later. We'll catch up to you. Is  
16 that all right?

17 MR. BEARD: Yes.

18 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

19 MR. BEARD: And then the final thing, to go  
20 back, I did make a statement in error yesterday. I  
21 said that the rooms that house the FACPS pumps have  
22 watertight doors on them. Apparently, at some point I  
23 missed a design change. Those rooms actually do not  
24 have watertight doors on them, so I need to correct  
25 that for the record.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. And we'll wait  
2 on the heavy load handling, and the other question,  
3 Alan, until all the members are here.

4 So, Amy, did you want to say anything to  
5 lead us off here?

6 MS. CUBBAGE: No, we're just pleased to be  
7 here to continue with the meeting, and get to some  
8 challenging issues here on I&C. The Staff and GE have  
9 done a lot of work to prepare for this meeting. We're  
10 very hopeful that it'll address the Committee's  
11 concerns that have been expressed in the past, and  
12 look forward to your questions. And, hopefully, we  
13 can get them all answered today.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. And of the trio  
15 that's up there, who's going to lead us off, is it  
16 Skip, or you?

17 MR. BUTLER: I'll kick it off.

18 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

19 MR. BUTLER: And then when we get into  
20 portions of the technical material, Ira Poppel, who's  
21 the Principle Engineer and Lead Designer for the I&C  
22 DCIS will lead those discussions.

23 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Go ahead.

24 MR. BUTLER: Okay. So, next chart, please.  
25 Okay. So, just a brief overview of the agenda. We

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will highlight changes from Rev. 6 through 7 and 8,  
2 briefly. We'll talk about the ACRS letter on DAC on  
3 August 9<sup>th</sup>, 2010. And then we decided in GEH to  
4 proactively address some of those concerns after doing  
5 an internal assessment, and perhaps not having the  
6 content in tier two that was appropriate, so we'll  
7 discuss that. We'll present some of the key themes  
8 from the letter in our design, and then we'll present  
9 a key topic to some of the ACRS Members on logic  
10 diagrams. And then, if necessary, we have a number of  
11 backup slides that we might ask to go to if there's  
12 some additional discussions. Okay, next slide.

13 So, from Rev. 6 to Rev. 8, when we were  
14 here last on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of October, there's been a  
15 number of RAIs, three specifically for Chapter 7. One  
16 of them had to do with set point methodology, which is  
17 not germane to this particular discussion today, I  
18 think. There was one in November on digital devices,  
19 and we clarified some ambiguity in our licensing  
20 topical reports, that yes, all digital devices that  
21 involve software or firmware are covered by our LTRs.

22 And then there was a clarification on GDCS equalizing  
23 valves, and some information regarding when they  
24 actuate with regards to sustained levels.

25 MS. CUBBAGE: Skip, if I may just for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Members' benefit, when he refers to DCD Rev.8, DCD  
2 Rev. 8 has not been formally docketed as a whole DCD  
3 yet, but GE has docketed recently some change pages to  
4 Rev. 8, and they're going to be speaking to those  
5 today. The Committee has not received those. They  
6 just came in, I believe, yesterday, but we'll be happy  
7 to get those to you.

8 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, just to clarify  
9 for the Committee, so Rev. 8 is be the one that is  
10 going to be docketed with all the necessary  
11 information that allows Staff -- that, essentially,  
12 answers the RAIs, and, therefore, closes all the open  
13 items.

14 MR. BEARD: That's right, in addition to  
15 these changes that GE has recently made in preparation  
16 for this meeting.

17 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you. Go  
18 ahead.

19 MR. BUTLER: So, as I noted, we were also  
20 able to read the letter issued on the 9<sup>th</sup> of August,  
21 which gave us an opportunity to critique Tier 2, and  
22 most of this presentation is centered around sort of  
23 enhancing the design detail information in Tier 2 to  
24 sort of address that letter.

25 And then we have ECAs and CARs, and there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was one change to Chapter 7 I&C related to an ECA.  
2 And, actually, that ECA is related to the RAI 62-202.

3 And really all that happened there was we added a  
4 forth independent control function and a DPS function  
5 for the ICS DPV isolation, so that was a minor change  
6 on the I&C side to support that change, engineering  
7 change authorization.

8 And then, as I mentioned, we had some  
9 CARs, Corrective Action Requests. The most germane  
10 one is the one that we self-identified to add content  
11 to Tier 2 that we submitted to the Staff. Okay,  
12 next chart.

13 Okay. Really, the key theme of this  
14 paragraph from the letter is really highlighting these  
15 key principles of redundancy, independence,  
16 determinant data processing, and communication, as  
17 well as defense-in-depth and diversity, and the  
18 subjective attribute simplicity, and the statement  
19 that systems, digital I&C systems can be functionally  
20 specified and shown to meet the essential criteria,  
21 regardless of what technologies you choose to do your  
22 elaboration and implementation. So, we would concur  
23 with that. And our goal with the CAR 52743 that we  
24 issued to add changes was to really bring together in  
25 one portion of Chapter 7.1, and one smaller portion in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 7.8 for diversity, 7.1 being "Introductory Material,"  
2 bring together the design features that do exist to  
3 better address the ACRS' concerns.

4 And I'd like to make a note that we did  
5 all that with just a Corrective Action Request. There  
6 was no engineering change. There was no fundamental  
7 change to our design. We just added further detail.  
8 Okay. So, the next chart.

9 Okay. Here is the theme of the  
10 presentation. Independence and determinism were the  
11 two themes that we felt most in need of additional  
12 material and explanation, so not only did we focus a  
13 bit more on these two themes out of the four plus one,  
14 but most of this presentation is really going to be  
15 about a deep dive into independence and determinism,  
16 particularly in one aspect of the safety system, which  
17 is SSLC/ESF.

18 MEMBER BROWN: You're going to talk about  
19 it relative to ARC, to the reactor trip system, as  
20 well, RTIF?

21 MR. BUTLER: Yes, RTIF, Reactor Trip and  
22 Isolation Function. We have a little bit of material  
23 in there on RTIF, yes.

24 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Because that was one  
25 of my points of interest. They look different, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 I'm going to ask you to explain a little bit of the  
2 difference to me, just make sure I understand it --

3 MR. BUTLER: Sure. Right.

4 MEMBER BROWN: -- once you get into it.  
5 Okay?

6 MR. BUTLER: Yes, we'll get into it.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Thank you.

8 MR. BUTLER: Okay. So, in order to add the  
9 additional material in Tier 2, we just wanted to  
10 explain briefly how we did that. There are the four  
11 key design principles, and we have three diverse  
12 platforms on the safety side, so there's RTIF, NMS,  
13 there's SSLC/ESF, and there's the independent control  
14 platform. So, what we did is for each one of the  
15 platforms, we explained how these four design  
16 principles are met. Simplicity being more of a  
17 subjective attribute, we added a discussion section on  
18 that, and then DPS being a RTNSS system, we had a  
19 standalone discussion on that. So, that's,  
20 essentially, the outline format for how we changed the  
21 DCD. And if you go to the next slide.

22 This in very high-level summary explains  
23 the additional sections that were added, and the page  
24 count for Tier 2 that they're related to.

25 MEMBER BROWN: This is in Rev. 8 now.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BUTLER: This is the Rev. 8 in progress  
2 that I introduced with, yes. And it was submitted  
3 yesterday to the Staff on the letter. So, in overall,  
4 there were --

5 MS. CUBBAGE: I'll send it right now.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Gimmie a break, why don't  
7 you?

8 (Laughter.)

9 MEMBER BROWN: I was just wondering how  
10 long you all wanted to hold it before you go it out to  
11 --

12 MS. CUBBAGE: Oh, I'll send it right now.  
13 I'm just --

14 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right. Thank  
15 you.

16 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Amy, I'm sorry.  
17 You're going to send what? I'm sorry.

18 MS. CUBBAGE: The markup pages that GE  
19 submitted on the docket yesterday --

20 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay, fine. Got it.

21 MS. CUBBAGE: -- about the Rev. 8 content.

22 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Thank you.

23 MR. BUTLER: If you would like, there's a  
24 binder. Do you want to have this binder for the  
25 meeting? It might help.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: You expect me to read all  
2 this?

3 MR. BUTLER: Well, you can thumb through  
4 it, as might be appropriate. Some of us might have  
5 begun to commit it to memory, so I don't know.

6 MEMBER BROWN: I can pass lunch, and just  
7 do it during lunch. Right?

8 MR. BUTLER: We're just trying to make sure  
9 you don't miss anything.

10 MEMBER BROWN: No, I appreciate that.  
11 Thank you.

12 MR. BUTLER: Okay. So, next page. Okay.  
13 For Tier 1, it was also mentioned in the ACRS' letter  
14 that applicant should do a better job identifying  
15 design descriptions and features that should be  
16 testable, inspectable, so we went ahead and looked  
17 through the material that's now, hopefully, better  
18 presented in Tier 2, and realized that on some of the  
19 key areas that maybe the ACRS is struggling to better  
20 understand our design independence and determinism, we  
21 would go and add additional ITAACS, both DAC and  
22 construction ITAACS, and specifically apply  
23 independence and determinism to these three platforms.  
24 And, as a result of that, we added a number of  
25 additional ITAACS. And that's really the theme here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Okay?

2 MEMBER BROWN: Those aren't reflected on  
3 this sheet here. So, you're saying in addition to  
4 Chapter 7 changes, there are some Tier 1 changes, as  
5 well, that go along with these?

6 MR. BUTLER: Yes. And maybe you'd like to  
7 be able to have a copy of that. So --

8 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: John, do you want to  
9 sit over there?

10 MEMBER STETKAR: No, that's all right.

11 MEMBER BROWN: This is too far to the right  
12 for him.

13 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Go ahead.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: It's the evil empire over  
15 there.

16 MR. BUTLER: So, the theme really is  
17 independence and determinism. And, as you notice on  
18 the upper right, this is Tier 1, so we sort of focus  
19 on the key points that were now better presented in  
20 Tier 2. For independence and determinism, in our Tier  
21 2, Item 11, in our Tier 1, excuse me, Item 11 is a  
22 family of ITAACs that talk about 603 criteria, 5.6 and  
23 6.3, so we added a number of ITAACs there.  
24 Determinism is addressed in Item 8, which is new, and  
25 Item 17, which we modified by adding content too. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's these -- this is the outline of the changes that  
2 we made in Tier 1. Okay? Next slide.

3 And here's the count of what was added,  
4 and what was the purpose, so we ended up adding 32  
5 DACs and 32 construction ITAACs, for a total of 64.  
6 And pretty much, again, they follow this theme of  
7 independence and determinism, and the platforms. Now,  
8 some of these ITAACs are specific to a platform and a  
9 topic, and others for a particular design principle  
10 are generic, and apply across all of Table 7, all of  
11 Table 15-1, which is where our platforms are  
12 presented. All right? So, that's how you combine the  
13 two primary tables, Tier 1, 2.2.15-1, and 2.2.15-2 and  
14 generate the specific unique ITAACs. That's the  
15 count.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Table 15, you mean Chapter  
17 15?

18 MR. BUTLER: No, it's Tier 1, and the  
19 section is 2.2.15-1 is the table.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, 2.2.15. Okay.

21 MR. BUTLER: Yes, sorry.

22 MEMBER BROWN: No, I've got --

23 MR. BUTLER: So, 2.2.15-1 is the table  
24 which presents the platforms and the specific  
25 functional systems that are related to the safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 case. That's in the horizontal row. And then in the  
2 vertical are all the 603 criteria from Tier 2.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

4 MR. BUTLER: And then the Table 2.2.15-2 is  
5 the specific ITAACs, but they're then applied as  
6 matrix algebra to the one above, and that's how you  
7 generate the unique list of --

8 MEMBER BROWN: What do you mean by a  
9 platform multiplier in that column?

10 MR. BUTLER: The platform multiplier is how  
11 many times this specific ITAAC is applied to RTIF-NMS,  
12 or is it applied to SOC, or is it applied to one of  
13 the ICPs? So, in that Table 2.2.15-1, the 603 Table,  
14 the horizontal rows have letter Rs in them. The R  
15 means reference requiring a report, a closure report.  
16 So, each one of the ITAACs that are in the 15-2,  
17 where there's an R, these tables get applied.

18 MR. BUTLER: So, there are seven Rs in one  
19 line.

20 MR. BUTLER: There are seven Rs in one  
21 line.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I got it.

23 MR. BUTLER: So, up until we added the  
24 items for 11, those rows were applicable to all  
25 platforms. But with independence, we've now presented

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design features for communication, particularly, which  
2 are specific to that implementation, and so to write a  
3 good ITAAC, we had to become platform-specific. So,  
4 that's why there's a little bit of a jitter, if you  
5 will. Okay, next chart, Romeo.

6 Here's an example for what we added in  
7 Tier 1. Okay? So, this is the Item 11A, B, which is  
8 the DAC, followed by the construction ITAAC. And this  
9 one here is for independence and interactions. And  
10 what we're trying to present here in a series of four  
11 of these, so there's one of four, two of four, three  
12 of four, four of four, is a specific example from the  
13 prior table where we've highlighted what is the type  
14 of additional material added. Hence, it's blue  
15 underlined, So as not to confuse, blue underline means  
16 we've added it for Rev. 8 in progress. This is what  
17 we submitted yesterday.

18 DR. WALLIS: That's a very readable slide.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Well, Mike just pointed out  
20 that this is not the Tier 1 thing, this is Tier 2.

21 MR. BUTLER: These are the change pages.  
22 Sorry. I apologize.

23 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine. Just a real  
24 rapid look at this, when I look at one of these design  
25 commitments, it talks about intra-divisional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 input/output, which is within a division. So, from a  
2 -- the major independence issue is from division to  
3 division, so intra-division, I mean, you've got to be  
4 careful that you don't do certain things, also. But  
5 the division to division, is there an equivalent?

6 MR. BUTLER: Yes. So, Romeo, if you --  
7 thank you for being the questioner. This one is on  
8 intra-divisional for the VDUs. And if you go to the  
9 next one, inter-divisional, so the three of four is  
10 the inter-divisional for the SSLC/ESF platform. This  
11 is the one where we use a particular implementation of  
12 ethernet, so we'll have more discussion that IRA will  
13 lead, which will talk --

14 MEMBER BROWN: Is this the next page? Oh,  
15 you went two pages.

16 MR. BUTLER: Yes, three of four.

17 MEMBER BROWN: There it is.

18 MR. BUTLER: So, this is the one that talks  
19 about the inter-divisional data communication within  
20 safety-related --

21 MEMBER BROWN: All right. So, you address  
22 both areas.

23 MR. BUTLER: Yes. SSLC/ESF is an  
24 interesting one, an interesting platform to discuss  
25 with the Staff, because in this case of data

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 communication, there were four themes. There's the  
2 intra-divisional for sensors, intra-divisional for the  
3 VDUs going to the main control room, or the remote  
4 shutdown system, they're intra-divisional. There's  
5 inter-divisional, and then there's safety to non-  
6 safety. So, the next one, four of four, are a set of  
7 very specific criteria related to the safety to non-  
8 safety one-way.

9 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Now, is there a set  
10 of things like this for, I don't mean slides, but  
11 ITAACs, and whatever we want to call them, for the  
12 RTIF, as well?

13 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

15 MR. BUTLER: And that's presented in the  
16 table, the Introductory Summary Table, where it's 32  
17 and 32, for a total of 64.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

19 MR. BUTLER: So, these are the new ones  
20 added for each platform.

21 DR. WALLIS: Could you explain what a hash  
22 function is?

23 MR. BUTLER: Ira, you want to jump on that?

24 MR. POPPEL: A hash function is like a one-  
25 way algorithm that, basically, it's like a -- the best

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way to describe it would be a signature. So, that if  
2 the sender writes it, it's a complicated algorithm  
3 that the receiver can determine that only the sender -  
4 -

5 DR. WALLIS: This is the right person  
6 sending it.

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

8 DR. WALLIS: The right thing is sending it.  
9 Okay. Came from the right place.

10 MR. POPPEL: It's not a corruption thing,  
11 it's a signature thing.

12 DR. WALLIS: Okay. It's a strange name for  
13 a signature, though. Some people's signatures look  
14 like hash, but --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Well, that would be  
16 your doctor.

17 DR. WALLIS: Okay. Thank you.

18 MR. POPPEL: Actually, hash function is  
19 widely -- I don't want you to think we're designing  
20 from Wikipedia, but, for example, you'll certainly  
21 find a description of it there. It's a very common  
22 name for it.

23 DR. WALLIS: Thank you very much.

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Keep going.

25 MR. BUTLER: So, the next one is an example

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of determinism for the new ITAACs. There's two  
2 examples here. This one has to do with -- we did note  
3 that perhaps we weren't as clear as we should have  
4 been in Tier 2 about clearly presenting the fact that  
5 for every plant process, there is -- safety-related  
6 plant process, there is a timing budget that's  
7 determined by the Systems Engineer in Chapter 15,  
8 which Wayne leads. And from that plant process timing  
9 budget, then any controls on that plant process must  
10 complete their complete loop of action, which is  
11 sense, command, and execute, or sense, command, and  
12 actuate within something less than that plant process  
13 control timing budget. So, we explicitly added  
14 material in Tier 2 related to the 603 Criteria 4.10  
15 that talks about that, and then we added an ITAAC,  
16 which is an ITAAC for all platforms, and all  
17 functional systems that says there will be a timing  
18 budget, and it will be part of the design basis. And  
19 it will insure that the control function and  
20 protective action completes in the specified allowable  
21 time less than required by the plant process. So,  
22 that's what this one is.

23 It was inferred in Rev. 7 and prior, but  
24 it wasn't explicitly stated, so we made it explicit in  
25 Chapter 7, Tier 2, and we added this ITAAC into it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Now, in one place,  
2 going back to the number where you talk -- and maybe  
3 it was the Staff's writeup in the SER, you talked  
4 about the determination -- determinism of the  
5 processes. While we're operating, you said it was  
6 near, because you had to depend on loading of the bus,  
7 so you said you had near determinism, which might have  
8 been applied to RMUs. I'm not exactly sure where it  
9 was. It's just some that's muddled around. Are you  
10 going to address program cycle architecture, and its -  
11 - forget the RMUs right now, but the stuff that goes  
12 directly --

13           MR. BUTLER: Yes, there's a chart on that.

14           MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

15           MR. BUTLER: So, the next one is 17A.2 and  
16 17B.2, the As being the DACs, and the Bs being the  
17 construction ITAACs related to inspection, test, and  
18 analysis. So, here we address BTP HICB-21, and make  
19 specific note that in the safety-related control  
20 processors, and application programs, we do not use  
21 the methods which are identified, which could be a  
22 negative impact to a deterministic behavior. So, the  
23 processors that are used in all three platforms, ICP  
24 not really have an explicit processor, because it's  
25 gate logic, they do not use these specific features,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which are not advantageous to insuring deterministic  
2 behaviors. So, we made that commitment. Earlier it  
3 wasn't clear, so we highlighted it with some change  
4 pages in Tier 2, and we've made this new ITAAC, so  
5 that it can be assured through design and inspection  
6 that we don't do that.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

8 MR. BUTLER: So, there's been, obviously,  
9 throughout the process a few changes. This slide is  
10 simply a statement of where we are today. The numbers  
11 might change a little bit, as all of the resolutions  
12 come forward with Rev. 8. And, also, we have ongoing  
13 conversations with the construction inspection at  
14 Branch, with Patricia Campbell, to make sure that we  
15 are all agreeing on which ones are ITAACs and DACs.  
16 And this is just something we need to make sure we  
17 clarify before everything is finalized, so that we all  
18 have the same set of ITAACs. And they have a common  
19 unique numbering scheme.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Based on looking at this  
21 one, I'm anticipating with great thrill running up my  
22 leg, to coin a phrase, you talk about the features are  
23 not used as part of your ITAAC determination. There  
24 was no political intent meant by that, just it was a  
25 good phrase, that's all. Not used, interrupts in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 multi-tasking, so I take it that the DCD revision  
2 which you make will note or discuss the fact that your  
3 program cycles and stuff like that are not interrupt-  
4 driven, or if they are, where they are, and why  
5 they're not -- and why they don't matter. I'm not  
6 saying interrupts aren't useful. In some places they  
7 are. This is probably no absolutely interrupt-free  
8 prevalent cycle architecture. It's just you don't  
9 want them in the main processing.

10 MR. BUTLER: Right.

11 MEMBER BROWN: So, I'm anticipating since  
12 there's an ITAAC on this, or DAC ITAAC, that's a DAC  
13 in that case, that --

14 MR. BUTLER: Well, A is the DAC, and B is -

15 -

16 MEMBER BROWN: I got -- I even made a note  
17 of that, so I won't forget it.

18 MR. BUTLER: There's a picture coding --

19 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, that -- I should  
20 expect to see some discussion of that aspect of the --

21 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

23 MR. BUTLER: Next one. Okay, so this is  
24 sort of a transition to the specific technical  
25 material and associated deep dives. And just to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 orient everybody on the ESBWR architecture, and I  
2 won't belabor this, other than to say that it's a very  
3 modular and layered level to insure that we meet the  
4 604 Criteria. And when you're at the functional  
5 system, and platform level, we've made every effort to  
6 make in that area of design and implementation things  
7 as simple as they can be, when you're actually  
8 implementing at the end of the day an overall digital  
9 scheme for a nuclear power plant. But what we've  
10 tried to achieve is something that, at the functional  
11 level, and the subsystem and system level, that's in a  
12 singular type of technology platform, that that work  
13 scope is understandable for the engineer, for the  
14 implementer, and for the auditor, and, obviously, for  
15 the QUIN operator. So, next slide.

16 So, the first one is on independence, and  
17 Ira is going to present the topic on independence, so  
18 go to the next one.

19 MR. POPPEL: Can you go back to the overall  
20 one? Okay.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Let me backtrack for just a  
22 second, if I can. I'm trying to -- I want to make  
23 you've got the right understanding. For each of the  
24 divisions, they have their own dedicated -- I'm  
25 talking RTIF right now. They have their own dedicated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sensors for each division. You don't share them  
2 division to division, but they all feed into a  
3 multiplexing system to be fed into their own division  
4 processing. Is that correct? For instance, pressure,  
5 temperatures, flows, et cetera.

6 MR. POPPEL: Yes. The multiplexor for Div.  
7 1 handles the Div. 1 sensors, and it only goes to the  
8 Div. 1 --

9 MEMBER BROWN: Right. Okay. My question  
10 relative to that is, I almost forgot my point now. Is  
11 that addressed relative to the multiplexing function,  
12 the timing of that -- in a predictable approach, so  
13 that all the data actually gets fed within a certain  
14 prescribed time? And if it doesn't, then there's some  
15 -- something gets flag to the processor, say I'm not  
16 getting the right data, and I don't know what message  
17 you use, but is that there to insure that they get  
18 everything in every cycle?

19 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

20 MEMBER BROWN: And is that discussed any  
21 place in --

22 MR. BUTLER: Yes. In Tier 2, what --

23 MEMBER BROWN: I don't remember reading it  
24 in Rev. 7.

25 MR. BUTLER: Correct. It was not adequately

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 discussed in Rev. 7 of Tier 2.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

3 MR. BUTLER: So, in looking at Tier 2,  
4 Chapter 7 after the letter on August 9<sup>th</sup>, we realized  
5 that we had not done an adequate job presenting that  
6 topic, so we wrote a CAR, and we added a significant  
7 amount of material to explain through sense, command,  
8 and execute through the layers that you go through,  
9 including the multiplexor, that there is divisional  
10 independence, that there is a timing budget, and that  
11 that timing budget will execute in the allowable time,  
12 which, obviously, has to be less than what's required  
13 for the plant to be safe. So, we took great pains to  
14 do that in these 23 pages.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

16 MR. BUTLER: That was the objective.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. My -- what I'm trying  
18 to make sure I understand with all of this is that  
19 from sensor input to actuation output, the trip in the  
20 -- that there's a predetermined, predictable,  
21 repeatable path that is verifiable. And that's what  
22 I'm looking -- it looks like you all are going after  
23 the attack to show that that is --

24 MR. BUTLER: Added the description that  
25 says that will exist. It will be part of the design

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 bases, and the relevant engineering documents. We  
2 will inspect for it as DAC, and we will test to it.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Thank you. Sorry to  
4 interrupt.

5 MR. BUTLER: And we did that with no  
6 engineering design change. It was just we hadn't  
7 adequately described it.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Well, that's good.

9 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

10 MR. POPPEL: This is a good diagram to  
11 occasionally refer back to, because you can get lost  
12 in exactly where we are in these systems. But  
13 overall, on the left side, you can see the four  
14 divisions. You can, if you have your glasses on, can  
15 see the three platforms in the divisions, the  
16 platforms being roughly what you guys would call the  
17 reactor trip system, and another one what you would  
18 call roughly the ECCS, which is SOC ESF, and the third  
19 one is the independent control platforms. And, in  
20 general, the whole plant is radial. In other words,  
21 the signals that things need, safety and non-safety,  
22 come to the processor directly. They do not come  
23 through a network. So, we do not use in the safety or  
24 non-safety side the network, which I'll put in quotes,  
25 to do data transfer. Essentially, our networks are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 used for monitoring, alarming, et cetera, but if you  
2 -- so, the radial thing is the sensors are on the  
3 bottom lower left for the safety. They come up  
4 through remote multiplexing units. They turn to  
5 fiber. They go to the four divisional DCIS rooms in  
6 the control building, where roughly the controllers  
7 are, and then they go through one-way gateways to the  
8 non-safety side. And then those five gray different  
9 sized boxes that says GENE network, PIP network, et  
10 cetera. Our network is really five individual  
11 networks, all of which can run by themselves. So, in  
12 other words, first of all, you don't need any of those  
13 networks to do anything for safety, and none of those  
14 networks can control anything safety. But you can  
15 lose any one of them, like our RTNSS network, RTNSS-A  
16 and RTNSS-B will continue running. So, it degrades  
17 very gracefully, and pretty much everything you see  
18 there is redundant in terms of communication paths.  
19 There's a few that aren't, and I'll tell you.

20 On the right side is the non-safety, and I  
21 could say pretty much the same thing about it. The  
22 RTNSS stuff is separate from what you would call the  
23 power generation stuff, and the plant computer stuff.

24 And then, essentially, the main control room, various  
25 displays, monitors, recording devices in the upper

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 left plug into those networks. Okay?

2 So, one of the other things about the  
3 design is, if you lost the main control room, the  
4 plant controllers continue to operate autonomously.  
5 The only thing you need the main control room for is  
6 monitoring, and to send operator commands down to  
7 them, but if, for example, you stop sending commands  
8 for reactor water level, the reactor level controller  
9 will control water level at the last known command, et  
10 cetera. So, that's pretty much the overview of our  
11 system. And most of this discussion is going to  
12 concentrate on the lower left, and most of that will  
13 concentrate on SSLC/ESF, because that's probably the  
14 networks that you will find most interesting.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Question. You said the  
16 sensors enter from the bottom. Right?

17 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

18 MEMBER BROWN: On this diagram.

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

20 MEMBER BROWN: I can't read it, so -- and  
21 then I see these things -- those three little units  
22 right above in the pink area, those three right there.  
23 What are those?

24 MR. POPPEL: Those are the remote  
25 multiplexing units.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: They are the multiplexing  
2 units. Okay. And then the processing units are up  
3 here in the gray area, the blue, light gray?

4 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

5 MEMBER BROWN: And then I see this thing  
6 off multiplexing, called low drivers. What do those  
7 feed?

8 MR. POPPEL: For the RPS system, the load  
9 drivers are the things that actually interrupt current  
10 to the scram solenoids. They are --

11 MEMBER BROWN: Say that again.

12 MR. POPPEL: The low drivers are the things  
13 that interrupt currents to the scram solenoids. And  
14 they are intelligent, which I can describe a little  
15 bit about.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Well, before you get to the  
17 intelligent part, they look like they come right off  
18 the RMUs, and they don't care about the RTIF, so  
19 before the RMUs feed data up to the RTIF, where,  
20 presumably, the processing is done.

21 MR. POPPEL: Well, the load -- okay.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I'm trying to figure how --

23 MR. POPPEL: Well, what we should have made  
24 clear is an RMU --

25 MEMBER BROWN: -- two of the four

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 channels.

2 MR. POPPEL: An RMU is a two-way device.  
3 There's outputs, and those inputs. Okay? So, when a  
4 controller makes a decision -- one other thing. Our  
5 control processors for almost everything are located  
6 in the control building. Almost all the signals of  
7 safety interest are located in the reactor building.  
8 There's a few in the control building. So, hence, the  
9 remote multiplexors. So, basically, outputs occur in  
10 the reactor building, and inputs occur from the  
11 reactor building. And the generic term for the boxes  
12 in the reactor building is remote multiplexor units,  
13 whether they house inputs to measure pressure,  
14 temperature, or whether they house outputs to drive  
15 loads.

16 MEMBER BROWN: You have separate RMUs for  
17 output, or are you using the same RMU to process plant  
18 data, that then goes to the RTIF, then it goes back  
19 down to the RMU and gets fed out to the scram breaker?

20 MR. POPPEL: In the case of RTIF, it  
21 happens that the boxes are separate, but for the  
22 SSLC/ESF, they are mixed. They do inputs and outputs.

23 MEMBER BROWN: How come there are no load  
24 sensors devices in Divisions 3 and 4?

25 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This has been a subject

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of a lot of interest in the electrical area, but --  
2 we're sort of out of -- okay. A load driver in the  
3 reactor building, if you look at it in a broad block  
4 diagram level, you'll see four fibers going into it  
5 coming from the four divisions. And the load driver  
6 is an intelligent device that when it gets a signal  
7 from two out of those four fibers, it will interrupt  
8 the current. The current being interrupted is in  
9 Division 1, or the Division 1 solenoids on the  
10 hydraulic control units.

11 There's another cabinet, similar  
12 arrangement, except there the current being  
13 interrupted is in Division 2. And then just like all  
14 BWRs, you have to drop out both the Division 1 and the  
15 Division 2 scram solenoids to get a scram. So,  
16 electricity is in two divisions, logically it's four  
17 divisions.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. That's fine, but why  
19 aren't there little wires going over here to the load  
20 drivers from Divisions 3 and 4 then?

21 MR. POPPEL: There are -- well, the right  
22 answer to that is it's a simple broad block diagram.

23 MEMBER BROWN: That's the point.

24 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

25 MEMBER BROWN: That's the difficulty of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 understanding.

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: That gave me some difficulty  
4 the first time I went through this trying to figure  
5 out how anything from 3 and 4 got over to 1. That's  
6 why I asked, since you, obviously, knew what you were  
7 talking about.

8 MR. POPPEL: Okay. The --

9 MR. BUTLER: Was that enough to answer the  
10 question?

11 MEMBER BROWN: I'm not sure.

12 MEMBER STETKAR: Let me ask. You mentioned  
13 something very quickly that it's given you interest  
14 among your electrical folks. This means that not all  
15 electrical divisions in this design are created equal,  
16 because Division 1 -- if I fail power, Divisions 1 and  
17 2, I get a different type of plant response than  
18 Division 1 and Division 3, or Division 2 and Division  
19 3. I know this is beyond single failure design space,  
20 but I just want to make sure that I understand that  
21 it's not a fully symmetric plant.

22 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: There are some other  
24 subtleties because of what powers, like the remote  
25 shutdown panels, things like that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. POPPEL: Well, this came about in the  
2 electrical area because of the batteries.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes.

4 MR. POPPEL: Everybody thought that look,  
5 Division 1 and 2 are different, and, therefore --  
6 however, if you think about it, the scram solenoids  
7 are energized normally, so the division, if you will,  
8 is powering the solenoids. Almost every scenario you  
9 can think about results in a reactor scram, which  
10 means the power goes away.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: Going to unload this.

12 MR. POPPEL: So, now all four divisions are  
13 pretty much the same, because they dropped off 4,500  
14 watts of scram solenoids.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: The remote shutdown panels  
16 are also just Division 1 and 2. Right?

17 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But the loads we're  
18 talking about there are --

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes. Get back to the  
20 other stuff that you were going to do. I just wanted  
21 to make sure I understood sort of that level. Thanks.

22 MR. POPPEL: Okay. And, incidentally, when  
23 you say it's beyond design basis, it's beyond design  
24 basis squared, because it should never be forgotten  
25 that each of our divisions is redundantly powered.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, in other words, it's possible in tech spec land to  
2 talk about losing power for -- losing a division.  
3 Okay? It takes a lot more to lose a division in this  
4 plant than it does in any other plant.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: On the other hand, in tech  
6 spec land you can have one division out of service  
7 indefinitely.

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But we didn't go into  
9 the -- one power, half a division's power out, that  
10 would drive everybody crazy. You know, you can three  
11 and a half divisions running, that would -- that  
12 doesn't work. Anyway --

13 MEMBER STETKAR: Back to I&C.

14 MR. POPPEL: Back to I&C.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: I just wanted -- you just  
16 happened to give me the lead by saying there's concern  
17 for your electrical folks, and I want to make sure  
18 that --

19 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Next one, Romeo.

20 DR. WALLIS: This is off their subject all  
21 together. You show this wide display panel.

22 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

23 DR. WALLIS: Is that really a huge screen  
24 up there that dwarfs everything else?

25 MR. POPPEL: The technology for that is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evolving incredibly fast, but, essentially, it could  
2 be done with composite amount of LED displays. And  
3 nowadays, there are people who are making them almost  
4 with the right resolution for LED --

5 MEMBER STETKAR: I think he's answered a  
6 much higher question. The answer is yes, it's like  
7 the size of that wall behind you.

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

9 DR. WALLIS: This is the thing that sort of  
10 displays the state of the plant.

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes. It's a main --

12 DR. WALLIS: It dwarfs everything else. If  
13 you want to see any details, then you've got to look  
14 at these little screens down below. Is that --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Or you could focus in.  
16 This is -- I mean, the fact that I know this scares  
17 me. If you go to a combined cycle natural gas plant  
18 now, that's how the CCGTs run. So, it's the same  
19 thing.

20 DR. WALLIS: But it just seems so enormous  
21 compared with the other --

22 MR. POPPEL: Well, it's always --

23 DR. WALLIS: So, that's the thing they look  
24 at really.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: It's what the operators

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 normally use --

2 (Simultaneous speech.)

3 MR. POPPEL: In ABWR, and our intention is  
4 to put everything up there that would be a control  
5 parameter for the operator to handle emergencies, and  
6 to gain a very quick understanding of the plant  
7 status.

8 DR. WALLIS: That's right. There's an  
9 awful lot of information, according -- the picture  
10 shows an awful lot of stuff up there.

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MR. BUTLER: Well, there's a section of the  
13 wide display panel which is, essentially, a strip at  
14 the very top which is meant to be upon final HFE  
15 design and analysis, is meant to be a means by which  
16 alarms by system, which the plant engineers and  
17 operators are very aligned with, if there's any  
18 condition that needs to be interrogated, there will be  
19 an annunciator that comes up as a light, and then  
20 they'll be able to go into the appropriate monitors in  
21 the main console to look at it. So, you won't -- the  
22 objective is not to get lost in all the information,  
23 but to have one place, which is the top strip, that if  
24 there is really something that needs to be  
25 interrogated, it'll be annunciated.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: And it's all there. All the  
2 focus is on that one thing most of the time.

3 MR. POPPEL: Yes. They don't want the  
4 operators to develop tunnel vision looking at two  
5 displays. They want them to have a broad overview of  
6 the plant status.

7 DR. WALLIS: I just wonder if they ever  
8 look at the other displays.

9 MR. POPPEL: Although, of course, our plant  
10 would never had an alarm. If it did, then they would  
11 look down at the other displays.

12 DR. WALLIS: Look down at the other  
13 displays. Okay.

14 MR. POPPEL: And, of course, you would also  
15 operate the systems. That mimic is not an operations  
16 thing, so you would call up the display to operate the  
17 feedwater system.

18 DR. WALLIS: You would.

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

20 DR. WALLIS: Thank you.

21 MR. POPPEL: Slide 2. Okay. So, now a  
22 different view of the same thing. We're talking about  
23 independence now, so we're concentrating -- I mean,  
24 this slide isn't very profound, except to say our four  
25 divisions are electrically separate. There are no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1     conductive paths between divisions. Our four  
2     divisions are physically separate, both in the control  
3     building, and in the reactor building where it's set  
4     up by quadrants. So, in other words, the Division 1  
5     RMU and the Division 1 instrument rack is in whatever  
6     quadrant it's in, and then it goes back via its own  
7     fiber separate path than the other divisions to the  
8     room in the control building that houses the  
9     controllers. So, physically and electrically we have  
10    the independence that everybody wants. And those  
11    boxes that say gateways, not only do we have no  
12    conductive paths between divisions, we don't have any  
13    conductive paths between divisions and non-divisions.  
14    So, we hope to blow off the electrical and the  
15    physical, and just get and discuss mostly data  
16    isolation. Okay? Which is most people's concern. We  
17    did want to get across that we did the other things,  
18    too.

19           Oh, and the other thing I should say is,  
20    every one of those divisions is separately and  
21    redundantly powered, so no safety powers non-safety,  
22    no safety Div. 1 powers anything in Div. 2, et cetera,  
23    et cetera, et cetera.

24           MEMBER BROWN: When you say redundant, you  
25    mean if you lose one of the two, then the other one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can fully support the operation of that one division?

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: So, there's no load sharing.

4 I mean, they may share a load when they're in  
5 parallel, but effectively drop one, the other one can  
6 supply --

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes. The only difference is -

8 - MEMBER BROWN: You don't have to elaborate,  
9 if you don't want to.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes, is the answer.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

12 MR. POPPEL: Okay. So, it sounded like you  
13 wanted to talk more about RPS, so maybe I should just  
14 say one thing about RPS does not have any inter-  
15 divisional networks. RPS -- all of the divisional  
16 platforms have several communication paths. One  
17 communication path is --

18 MR. BUTLER: There's a chart on that we can  
19 talk to.

20 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

21 MR. BUTLER: So, I suggest that we just try  
22 to get through all the material, just go through the  
23 charts. And I assure you that there is one that we  
24 can talk to on RTIF. Is that okay?

25 MR. POPPEL: Okay. All right. So, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controllers in question are, if you will, not shown  
2 here, but they're underneath the bottom row. And the  
3 -- what you're looking at for SSLC/ESF is the four  
4 divisions. And each of the divisions has four CIMs or  
5 communication cards. Okay? And, basically, the  
6 communication cards are ports to the various networks.

7 One of the networks is two out of four,  
8 one of the networks is the display units, one of the  
9 networks is to non-safety. Those are different  
10 networks, different cards, and all redundant. Okay?  
11 So, the network operate in -- not only can they take a  
12 single failure proof within the network because of the  
13 redundancy, for example, you can lose their links to  
14 the non-safety, and it has nothing to do with the two  
15 out of four, et cetera. So, it's not like there's one  
16 box which communicates everything, separate,  
17 individual things. And you can see the communication  
18 cards talk to, they're called CIMs there, but they are  
19 mildly smart switches, ethernet switches, and you can  
20 see that they're arranged one, two, three, four in one  
21 path, and one, three, two, four in the other path.  
22 I'll explain to you why, but --

23 MEMBER BROWN: I totally lost what you were  
24 saying. I apologize.

25 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER BROWN: I mean, I'm --

2 MR. BUTLER: Why don't we just get to the  
3 next slide.

4 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

5 MR. BUTLER: We have a series of slides  
6 that sort of break it down.

7 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

8 MEMBER BROWN: It gets worse. I already  
9 looked at those quickly to see if it clarifies. I'm  
10 just trying to look at the simple picture here for a  
11 minute.

12 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

13 MEMBER BROWN: The four lower -- you've got  
14 four divisions of four boxes each down at the bottom.

15 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

16 MEMBER BROWN: And where are those getting  
17 -- this is in the SSLC?

18 MR. POPPEL: Yes. They're getting their  
19 information from the controllers that are not shown  
20 there. This just the communication network.

21 MEMBER BROWN: This is not gateways and  
22 stuff going out to the plant.

23 MR. POPPEL: No.

24 MEMBER BROWN: This is within --

25 MR. POPPEL: This is just one network for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 SSLC four inter-divisional communication that's  
2 dedicated.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

4 MR. POPPEL: That's the only thing this  
5 network does.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, these -- the  
7 bottom four are just feeding data into the two  
8 networks that are above it.

9 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And taking data from it.

10 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. Well, there's no --  
11 okay. I see the bidirectional arrows. The lower  
12 network shows a path except it doesn't always go -- I  
13 guess it's always bidirectional. Is this a dual fiber  
14 --

15 MR. POPPEL: I will show you in the next  
16 slide, but yes.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. The upper network  
18 doesn't look like it operates the same way. It's one  
19 and three, and two and four are connected.

20 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And we will explain  
21 that, also.

22 MEMBER BROWN: All right.

23 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Maybe the next slide  
24 will make it clearer.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Simplicity was the thought

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process.

2 MR. BUTLER: It is when you get to the  
3 layer that works.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

5 MR. POPPEL: First of all, if Romeo flips  
6 between this slide and the next one just back and  
7 forth, you can see the two networks, and you can see  
8 the two different communication cards. Okay? That's  
9 just meant to show that there are two cards, two  
10 networks, two sets of switches. They're completely  
11 redundant to one another, and they're completely  
12 independent of one another, so that, in other words,  
13 we can take N minus 2 failures in the system and still  
14 get the information we need to get a two out of four  
15 decision for ECCS initiation, and isolation decisions.

16 The way those switches work is, assume  
17 like Division 1 says I have some information. I have  
18 to write a message to Division 2 to say my trip  
19 status. I am in trip. And the reason it's sending  
20 that to Division 2, as well as all the other divisions  
21 are sending the Division 2, is so that Division 2 can  
22 make a decision two out of four to do a trip. So, the  
23 networks are common, so these messages are floating  
24 around on the network together. Okay? So,  
25 periodically, there's a Division 1 message to Division

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 2, periodically, to Division 3, to Division 4, and  
2 same thing is happening with Division 2, Division 3,  
3 and Division 4. So, the data path is the  
4 communication card takes the information, puts it onto  
5 the network which is the switch, and the switch's  
6 rules are let's send the data around through the other  
7 switches, and you can see it's a loop, and it comes  
8 back to the original switch. So, if it comes back,  
9 that means the network is in tact. So, the response  
10 of the switch is to say all is well, and take the  
11 message off the network. That always happens.

12 If, in fact, the message doesn't come  
13 back, all is not well. Something has happened to  
14 interfere with the message. So, the switch's response  
15 to that is to send the data around in the other  
16 direction. Okay? So, for example, if you break the  
17 top network between red and green, so red tries to  
18 send -- Div. 1 tries to send to Div. 2, and the link  
19 is broken, so it sends the message around the other  
20 way to Div. 2. So, this is to demonstrate that if you  
21 actually have a fiber break, the data still gets to  
22 all three divisions, all three other divisions. And  
23 this is one of the redundant networks, so the other  
24 division is in tact, and still working, but the intent  
25 is to show that it's self-healing. Okay? If it goes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 down, and the other thing that happens is, if the  
2 switch reverses direction, a set of alarm contacts  
3 close to let the operator know that there has been a  
4 communication failure. Okay? So, that's how the  
5 fiber breaks are handled.

6 The next thing is, those switches, and  
7 those communication cards, and the division, in  
8 general, are actively powered. So, if you want to  
9 send a message from Div. 1 to Div. 3, it goes through  
10 the Div. 2 switch. Okay? So, what happens if the  
11 Div. 2 has gone bye-bye? It's broken, or has no  
12 power.

13 Well, first of all, the same rules hold,  
14 it goes around in the other direction. Okay? So, for  
15 individual divisional failures, we are completely N  
16 minus one. Okay? But we have told you we're an N  
17 minus two plant. So, for example, if I take out on  
18 this drawing Division 4, and Division 2, then you  
19 could properly tell me that the data never gets to  
20 Division 3. And, therefore, I will not be able to  
21 make a two out of four decision.

22 Now, you go to the next network, and you  
23 can see if I had taken out -- I forgot which ones --

24 MR. BUTLER: Two and four.

25 MR. POPPEL: Two and four, that now I can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get data to the division that previous was isolated.  
2 So, in other words, I can handle two fiber breaks, two  
3 divisional failures, and still get the data. Okay?  
4 So, we believe this is properly under the independence  
5 section, so that somebody would say are you -- is data  
6 getting around dependent on other divisions? And the  
7 answer is, we are N minus two proof against that.  
8 Okay? So, there's that. Next slide.

9 MEMBER BROWN: So, effectively, all you do  
10 is reverse the positions to Division 3 --

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes, that's why they went  
12 through different paths.

13 MEMBER BROWN: -- and 4, and their location  
14 --

15 MR. BUTLER: Yes, the topology on the ring  
16 for the nodes is different, so that you can be assured  
17 that the message will always go through.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

19 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This is what's actually  
20 going on in the individual divisional processors and  
21 communication cards. Okay? So, first of all, what  
22 you guys would call a controller, main application  
23 modular processor, is the top box. Okay? And the  
24 architecture is such that we have an application  
25 controller on the far left. The application

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controller is that controller that's actually running  
2 the logic for --

3 MEMBER BROWN: Before you go to that, if  
4 I'm looking at your big diagram, this is the three  
5 lines, RTIF-NMS, and SSLC, it's the box that's labeled  
6 SSLC/ESF.

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes. Correct.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, you had your  
10 correct. So, the Committee was all given,  
11 essentially, the response that now updates the  
12 information they had just told us about at the  
13 beginning of the presentation. So, we have what  
14 they've given to Staff. Thank you. Go ahead.

15 MR. POPPEL: So, the application processor  
16 is the one Mr. Brown is so interested in, in terms of  
17 its determinancy, and all the good design rules, et  
18 cetera. That application processor is programmed, and  
19 then the programming is not changeable unless you have  
20 access to a bunch of equipment, and key locks, and  
21 door locks, and access that is not available to the  
22 average person. That application runs continuously,  
23 and uninterrupted, and it has -- that application  
24 processor has its very own communication processor.  
25 And you can see the shared memory between them. So,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in other words, that's the way we say hey, when we  
2 have data for you, we are not going to interrupt you.

3 We are just going to put communications data into the  
4 shared memory, and then the application process will  
5 access it, so it has no -- memory location 3 is  
6 reactor trip -- level trip status from Div. 2. No  
7 idea how it got there, but it just accesses it at the  
8 cycle rate of the processor to use in its  
9 calculations. So, the shared memory and separate  
10 communication processor concept is one of the things  
11 that supports the lack of interrupts on the main  
12 application processor.

13 Now, you've also heard us say that each of  
14 our divisions for SSLC/ESF is triply redundant within  
15 the division. Okay? So, there are three of these  
16 purple boxes per division. Okay? And the reason for  
17 this is because our SSLC depressurizes the reactor, we  
18 don't want to do that inadvertently. That's why we  
19 have the triple redundancy to avoid that. Okay?

20 So, in the background of all of this,  
21 there's a lot of two out of three voting going on,  
22 which we're not going to describe, but each of the  
23 processors gets the data in the way that I'm about to  
24 describe to you.

25 So, the blue line --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER BROWN: You said purple. Am I color  
2 blind, or is that -- which I may be.

3 MR. POPPEL: That is red.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Slightly red, more like --

5 MEMBER STETKAR: It's the upper rectangle.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: It's rose.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: The top one.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Rose, that's fine.

9 DR. WALLIS: It's a different color on the  
10 handout, too.

11 MEMBER BROWN: I just wanted to make sure -  
12 - I didn't think I was missing anything here, or that  
13 I'm going color blind. I need to see the doctor  
14 again.

15 MR. POPPEL: The blue

16 MEMBER BROWN: Let me --

17 MR. POPPEL: Oh, I'm sorry.

18 MEMBER BROWN: I want to clarify something.  
19 I understand your box. I understand what you're  
20 talking about here. I'm going to look at the little  
21 controller application processor A. And you've got  
22 all of your application code is in there.

23 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

24 MEMBER BROWN: I presume it's in PROM?

25 MR. POPPEL: No, this is programmable.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: That's what I said.

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: It's programmable read on  
4 the memory, probably e-squared PROM, I guess, or  
5 something, whatever, so you can change it outside  
6 within the controls that you have.

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

8 MEMBER BROWN: I understand that part. So,  
9 that if you had, I'll just pick a number, okay, ten  
10 applications, functions that you needed to process,  
11 ten little subroutines that it cycles through, starts  
12 Subroutine A, finishes Subroutine A with whatever data  
13 has come via the shared memory, goes to B, C, D, E,  
14 right on up until it's through number ten. When it  
15 finishes, it comes back, starts over at A, and it  
16 doesn't stop anywhere in-between. It doesn't stop A,  
17 to start B, stop A to start --

18 MR. POPPEL: No.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Based on some priority  
20 assignment or anything like that. It's a straight  
21 main -- what I kind of call a main operating loop --

22 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

23 MEMBER BROWN: -- run, where you take --  
24 I'm just saying in my words, you take data that's in a  
25 data bus or data buffers, you read it, you use it as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you go through, and that's it.

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

4 MR. POPPEL: The only thing I would add to  
5 that is, it starts to loop again after checking in  
6 with the watchdog timer.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. And it tells the  
8 watchdog timer after all of them are done, it says  
9 don't tell the system that I'm broke.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

12 MR. POPPEL: This portion was already in  
13 Rev. 7.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Not clear, but that's okay.  
15 It's tough for me, okay? Give me a break.

16 MR. POPPEL: So, the blue/middle, the T-  
17 shaped box is an internal triply redundant  
18 communication bus to support the triply redundant  
19 control application processors. And that bus goes to  
20 the two communication cards that you'd seen on the  
21 previous slide. Okay? So, the orange and the  
22 yellowish --

23 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Just watch the  
24 pointer.

25 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: The other one is taupe.

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: I have no idea, that's --

4 MR. POPPEL: Those represent -- they're the  
5 same physical type cards, but they're two physically  
6 separate cards. Okay? So, you can see that there is  
7 a shared memory in the communication processors of the  
8 main processor, and a shared memory read and write in  
9 the communication card. Okay? So, for example, as  
10 you'll see later, if you disable read and write, you  
11 can control information flow, but the intention is  
12 that the communication card has its own processor, and  
13 what that processor does for a living is mainly  
14 authentication, which we'll describe. So, as you go  
15 horizontally, and then down to the white boxes, you  
16 can see the connections to the two networks. Excuse  
17 me. The left one is one network, the other one is the  
18 other network. The cards have two ports on them, so  
19 one is the VDU network, and one is the two out of four  
20 network. They're kept completely independently.  
21 Okay? And the reason we show that is because they're  
22 safety, they have no connection to non-safety.

23 So, essentially, data comes -- the buffer  
24 is where ethernet data are stored both when you write  
25 to the network, and when you read from the network.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, if we investigate data coming in, so data comes in  
2 from the network. It's completely asynchronous to the  
3 main processor, and it's completely asynchronous to  
4 the communication card, because other divisions are  
5 sending it, and other divisions are not time  
6 synchronized in any way with this division, except  
7 that they're all running at approximately say 10 times  
8 a second. Okay?

9 So, data comes in. The communication  
10 processor looks at it. We'll describe some of the  
11 authentication, and decides whether or not it's good  
12 data. And then puts it onto the shared memory. If  
13 the -- well, that's enough to say for this one. Let's  
14 go to the next slide.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Before you do that, this is  
16 one -- I'm trying to -- this is the TRICON stuff.  
17 Right? And that's the triply redundant, so this in  
18 each division, if I understand what I read before,  
19 there are three of these pink modules, CPU processing  
20 units per division.

21 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Now, each division,  
23 obviously, has to get some voting information from the  
24 other divisions in order to make a two out of four  
25 determination. They each also have three, let me call

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       them A, B, and C. In terms of the intra-divisional --  
2       I may be ahead, but let me ask the question, then you  
3       can tell me you're going to elaborate later, but I've  
4       got to get it in my head. In order to do the voting  
5       in each of the processors in one division, does  
6       Division 2's A feed Division 1's A, and only A, or  
7       does it also feed A, B, and C?

8               MR. POPPEL: What happens is the  
9       communication card is just like an IO device. So, the  
10      communication -- it's a bus, so each communication  
11      card has access to all three of the processors. So,  
12      the three processors saying here's my trip decision,  
13      so each communication card does its own internal two  
14      out of three. And it says this is the information I'm  
15      going to put on the bus. And, of course, if the three  
16      don't agree, you get an alarm, but the communication  
17      card does that. Each communication card makes that  
18      two out of three decision from the three processors.

19             So, in other words, there's a  
20      Communication Card A, Div. 1 trip status put out, and  
21      there's a Communication Card B, Div. 1 trip status put  
22      out, but you don't put out Div. 1 main processor A,  
23      Div. 1 main processor B, Div. 1 main processor C trip  
24      status.

25             MEMBER BROWN: Go to your pink thing, go to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the next slide, that one. It says "Main application  
2 module A, B and C not shown." So, I presume those are  
3 the other two processors.

4 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

5 MEMBER BROWN: And it says, "Communication  
6 Bus A, B, and C not shown." Where do they vote  
7 between those three? You're telling me there's  
8 another -- okay, no. Let me phrase that differently.

9 Each of these three units comes up and say gets a  
10 trip. They each communicate that trip to their -- to  
11 safety communications cards.

12 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

13 MEMBER BROWN: All of them go to the  
14 buffer.

15 MR. POPPEL: No.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Well, within their own  
17 communication card they have a buffer.

18 MR. POPPEL: Yes, but what happens is, you  
19 can see -- what's shown there is the connection to the  
20 communication bus of main processor A. You can also  
21 see four other empty boxes not showing the  
22 communication bus --

23 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, this is -- where  
24 is the voting done in this brown box?

25 MR. POPPEL: Done in the communication

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 processor.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, you do get the  
3 stuff from B and C via these other shared memory  
4 units.

5 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

6 MEMBER BROWN: And the voting is done down  
7 here, so that'll pick up a two out of three in this  
8 division.

9 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

10 MEMBER BROWN: And then that division trip  
11 is sent to the other voting logic.

12 MR. POPPEL: In the other divisions, yes.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. How does -- that's  
14 not shown on here. Right?

15 MR. POPPEL: Not yet, but the connection is  
16 having --

17 MEMBER BROWN: Put it on the ethernet  
18 switch. It goes to the ethernet switch.

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes. It goes from the  
20 communication card to that switch.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, that puts one  
22 trip signal on that switch for that channel, that  
23 division.

24 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

25 MEMBER BROWN: So, now where does it go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 after that? It goes back to the -- it comes back --  
2 it goes to Division B or 2. Right?

3 MR. POPPEL: So, if you remember the loop,  
4 every division has two communication cards, and one of  
5 the communication cards is for Network One, one is for  
6 Network Two. Two out of four Network One, two out of  
7 four Network Two. Okay? So, that Div. 1 trip  
8 decision is set out to Network One through its  
9 communication card and its switch, and Div. 1 trip  
10 status is set out to Network Two through a separate  
11 communication card and separate switch. So, it's now  
12 circulating on the network following the switch rules  
13 which say send it around, and if I don't get it back,  
14 that's all that business of reversing direction,  
15 picking up alarms, et cetera. But what's happening  
16 is, so a Div. 1 message to Div. 3, for example, will  
17 pass through the Div. 2 switch. The Div. 2 switch  
18 isn't that smart, it'll send it to -- every division  
19 sees all the messages. This is where the  
20 authentication comes in. Okay?

21 So, the switches don't have any  
22 intelligence, other than what I described to you about  
23 reverse --

24 MEMBER BROWN: Not voting.

25 MR. POPPEL: No. They're not voting at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Where is the voting done?

3 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

4 MR. BUTLER: That's why I said keep going.

5 Ira, just --

6 MR. POPPEL: Okay, but let's go back to the  
7 -- okay. We describe how it got out, now let's  
8 describe how it gets in. Okay? So, the Div. 1 -- if  
9 this is Div. 1, Div. 2, 3 and 4 messages are  
10 circulating around on the two networks. Okay? So,  
11 the communication card sees it, it gets pulled into the  
12 buffer, and it goes to the communication processor.  
13 So, the communication processor is now making a  
14 decision, is this a good message? One of the things  
15 about that is, is it addressed to me, as opposed to  
16 one of the other divisions. Okay? But I'll describe  
17 authentication in a second. But, basically, it goes  
18 into the communication processor in two cards, two  
19 networks, so each communication processor says is this  
20 a good message? And I'm going to put it in the shared  
21 memory so that it can go on the communication bus to  
22 the communication processor on the main processor  
23 card, control application processors, where it gets  
24 taken in and used for the logic.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Where is the logic? That's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 still --

2 MR. POPPEL: The logic is in the --

3 MEMBER BROWN: Processor A.

4 MR. POPPEL: Yes. It's in the left box.  
5 All the logic for the division is in the three  
6 controller application processors associated with that  
7 division. So, all of this scheme that you see here  
8 is, basically, a way of getting that data into the  
9 control application processor. So, in the end, the  
10 control application processor, this is what you'll see  
11 in the next slide, but in the end, the control  
12 application processor has trip statuses from four  
13 divisions, its own internal, and then the other three,  
14 and it has that times two, because it gets it from  
15 each communication card. So, in other words, I have a  
16 Network One trip status from Div. 2, I have a Network  
17 Two trip status from Div. 2. And now let's go to the  
18 next slide.

19 MEMBER BROWN: No, not yet.

20 MR. POPPEL: Oh, I'm sorry.

21 MEMBER BROWN: So, if I get a -- you said  
22 these are not smart switches, and you haven't talked  
23 about authentication yet, which is of interest to talk  
24 about, because, effectively, you're saying to me that  
25 a piece -- let's assume a piece of corrupt data got

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through whatever it is, kind of like when you're  
2 playing with your PC or your laptop, or your desktop  
3 at home, and all of a sudden your mouse pointer  
4 doesn't move, so everything stops and your only choice  
5 is to reboot. So, something stopped the  
6 microprocessor from operating. And so I'm taking any  
7 one division's trip unit, trip signals being  
8 circulated, and they're being fed to everybody. And  
9 if there's a piece -- and every one sees every piece  
10 of data.

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MEMBER BROWN: So, that means if the  
13 corrupt piece of information got to the processor and  
14 would lock up -- wanted to lock all of them --

15 MR. POPPEL: Assume that --

16 MEMBER BROWN: Even if they're operating  
17 asynchronously, I'm making that assumption, it's like  
18 assuming --

19 MR. POPPEL: Assuming that a corrupt data  
20 could interrupt the processor, and assuming it go to  
21 authentication, you're correct.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I understand that. So, it  
23 would lock up every one of them.

24 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

25 MEMBER BROWN: And that, in my own mind, is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a point of weakness, if you're depending on  
2 authentication modes for insuring that all that data  
3 is always correct, and will always be detected. I  
4 mean, fundamentally, you've got a niche. There's a  
5 little -- no, a chink, excuse me, in the armor, in  
6 that you have to do -- you're potentially sharing  
7 corrupt data from division voting logic, to division  
8 voting logic, to division voting logic, and you can  
9 lock them -- you could lock them up. And you're  
10 depending upon authentication to insure that that  
11 doesn't happen in some way, shape, or form.

12 MR. POPPEL: Even though this is a network,  
13 what you said is, essentially, no different for the  
14 point-to-point communication for the reactor trip  
15 system.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Well, that's another  
17 problem.

18 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But, I mean, the  
19 authentication is easier, because it's point-to-point,  
20 so you assume that if it was set up right, that it  
21 would --

22 MEMBER BROWN: I haven't gotten to ask you  
23 about the trip logic unit switch. What you're telling  
24 me is I'm going to see the same thing --

25 MR. BUTLER: But there's always a chink in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the armor, because they'll all use some form of  
2 authentication.

3 MEMBER BROWN: If you design the system  
4 such that you don't have a processor doing your  
5 voting, and you send nothing but analog data, you can  
6 isolate it, and you don't have to worry about one  
7 piece of trip logic unit corrupting, or stopping a  
8 three, two of four analog voting unit.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, couldn't a relay  
10 stick analog?

11 MEMBER BROWN: It's okay if a relay sticks.  
12 You get one set of contacts, but it doesn't corrupt  
13 the other three relays. It can't. That's why they  
14 have electrical isolation and contact isolation. So,  
15 I'm not -- all I'm pointing out is that any time you  
16 use microprocessors as voting units, and you have them  
17 all doing -- you have them all getting all the data,  
18 that's why I asked the question about do you just go  
19 to A to A, B to B, C to C, and each of those is kept  
20 separate, and they voted separately, then you could  
21 argue that hey, I'm not mixing things; therefore, I  
22 can't have one corrupt data from one processor  
23 contaminating all the voting logic in all the  
24 processors, and not have to depend on authentication.  
25 Authentication doesn't always work theoretically.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: You're right; however, it  
2 works --

3 MEMBER BROWN: Most of the time.

4 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Well, most of the time is  
6 very long.

7 MR. POPPEL: I agree.

8 MEMBER BROWN: I'm just saying it's most of  
9 the time.

10 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

11 MEMBER BROWN: So, architecturally, you've  
12 made -- a good discussion. I appreciate this. You've  
13 made it very, very clear, but, I mean,  
14 architecturally, the system is not -- I call it not  
15 architecturally independent. You have to depend on  
16 something else, another belt of armor, in order to --  
17 and it's software-related, an authentication  
18 methodology that will always insure that you don't  
19 have a corrupt set of data that can lock everything  
20 up.

21 MR. POPPEL: There's a difference between  
22 corruption and locking everything up. Okay? The  
23 application processor is instructed to look by its own  
24 program, which isn't changeable in normal operation,  
25 look to this memory location. Okay? That's the only

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 place it looks. Okay? And there's no question that  
2 the data, however unlikely, in that memory location  
3 could be corrupt. But it's hard to understand how  
4 that will stop the processor from continuing its  
5 program work.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Can I ask a question,  
7 since I don't understand half of what you've been  
8 asking, are you trying to say that there's something  
9 goofy, there's a goofy piece of information in the  
10 central box, and that goofy piece of information is  
11 taken in the voting, and that stops the voting? And  
12 everything comes to a grinding halt?

13 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Bad information, corrupt  
16 information can lock up microprocessors. Does it all  
17 the time. That's what happens when your -- that's why  
18 you go to -- that's why you turn it off, and turn it  
19 back on.

20 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: That's a PC, it never  
21 happens to me.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Well, that's because you're  
23 an Apple, right?

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: You betcha.

25 MEMBER BROWN: With a stem. And I'm not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 saying -- there may be other pieces of armor,  
2 architecturally, that provide a backstop to this, and  
3 maybe the watchdog timer is depending on how they  
4 operate, may be a way of overcoming this particular  
5 chink. And I understand your point, but to say it  
6 can't happen, while you can really say is, it's  
7 unlikely that it will happen.

8 MR. POPPEL: We will try to be cautious in  
9 that direction in the future, for unlikely.

10 MEMBER BROWN: But you've got what you've  
11 got right now.

12 MR. POPPEL: However, unlike other plants,  
13 for example -- let's do two things. Let's assume what  
14 you say just happened, okay? Unlike other plants, we  
15 have DPS, didn't happen there.

16 MEMBER BROWN: You're depending on the  
17 diverse protection system.

18 MR. POPPEL: We're depending on the diverse  
19 protection system after a chain of events that is  
20 borderline incredible.

21 MEMBER BROWN: One event.

22 MR. POPPEL: No, not one event.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, yes, a corrupt set of  
24 data that stops them all. It's a single failure.

25 MR. POPPEL: Okay. I have -- yes. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other thing is, having "stopped that," is the vast  
2 majority -- the ECCS isn't controlling anything in  
3 terms of reactor operation. So, for example, what --  
4 you've heard us mention the tech spec monitor. We're  
5 not going to go into in great detail --

6 MEMBER BROWN: But what you said, it  
7 applies to the RTIF, as well.

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But --

9 MR. BUTLER: Your point is a generic point.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes, it's a generic point.

11 MR. BUTLER: Yes, so that's why we can move  
12 on, Ira.

13 MR. POPPEL: But I just want to say one  
14 other thing. That whatever else is true, it can't  
15 happen silently, because one of the things that's  
16 going on, for example, is the ECCS processors through  
17 the N-DCIS data link, are sending out, for example, a  
18 square away to the tech spec monitor. So, your  
19 failure would have to be it locks up the processors,  
20 stops them from operating, and yet continues to send  
21 the square away. I will now say that that's  
22 incredible squared. So, in other words, there is no  
23 question that the operator will know that these  
24 processors have locked up in the unlikely event --

25 MEMBER BROWN: But you have to assume the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 failure occurs when I'm having some other casualty,  
2 and it doesn't matter whether he knows, or not.

3 MR. POPPEL: The idea --

4 MEMBER BROWN: The whole intent of the  
5 single failure approach to doing business is you can  
6 have a single failure, and not stop the system from  
7 operating. I'm not saying there's not something else  
8 in here that's okay. I'm just saying this -- depending  
9 upon an authentication like that, which can mess up,  
10 they are not impervious.

11 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, can I say in  
12 simpler lingo for me. What you're saying, it's not  
13 100 percent -- there's not a zero chance of failure.

14 MEMBER BROWN: There's not single -- this,  
15 architecturally, it is not single failure proof,  
16 architecturally.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: For certain types of  
18 failure.

19 MEMBER BROWN: For certain --

20 MEMBER STETKAR: For certain failure modes.

21 MEMBER BROWN: For certain failure modes.  
22 And all I did was -- all I'm trying to --

23 MEMBER STETKAR: I think it's important to  
24 --

25 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. No, it's very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important. There's a lot of other failure modes, is  
2 totally satisfactory. It's just the particular  
3 circumstance of trading data, trip data and voting in  
4 microprocessors results in fundamental -- unless you  
5 do the architecture properly, results in it. I don't  
6 want to say this is not -- I'm just saying do it in a  
7 certain way, you run into this potential problem of  
8 having something lock up those voting logic units, all  
9 of them.

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, just for my  
11 understanding, again. His response to you for reactor  
12 trip would make it even smaller there, but this whole  
13 method of control is everywhere, so if I go away --

14 MEMBER BROWN: This is very generic.

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I understand, but just  
16 let me ask you before you answer. So, before I go --  
17 if I go away from reactor trip, I don't have the  
18 backup system. I have the system as described here  
19 for other things, depressurization, I don't know, but  
20 that's a good one. They want to depressurize the  
21 plant. It would go through the same sort of voting  
22 logic, et cetera.

23 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Fine. All  
25 right. Thanks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Okay. The next sheet is,  
2 we're going to touch on the authentication process.  
3 Okay? But what you're looking at is a truth table  
4 that's being run by the control application processor.

5 And the truth table has to deal with I'm getting an  
6 authentic message from Network One, or not. And I am  
7 getting a trip message from Network One, or not. And  
8 same thing in Network Two. And this is for a single  
9 divisional message coming in, so there'll be three  
10 truth tables like this for each of the divisional  
11 messages coming in. So, basically, what happens,  
12 since this is not a failsafe system, if the message  
13 isn't authenticated, it doesn't trip. If one of the  
14 divisions is authenticated, then it accepts the data  
15 as valid, trip or not trip.

16 MEMBER ARMIJO: Ira, your note says it does  
17 some sort of a corruption check.

18 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

19 MEMBER ARMIJO: Now, Charlie made the point  
20 that corrupt data can get through it.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Well, this is CRC check.  
22 That's --

23 MEMBER ARMIJO: I just don't know what --  
24 you know, I imagine there's all kinds of corruption,  
25 and the question is, is there -- this is a very narrow

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 corruption check, so why --

2 MEMBER BROWN: It's a data transmission  
3 check. All it does is say if I've got corrupt data  
4 in, and I calculate the CRC based on that corrupt  
5 data, and it receives that corrupt data on the other  
6 end, it looks at the CRC at the other end, computes it  
7 separate. They got a match, if they don't, it rejects  
8 the data. All that does is say the bad data started  
9 out bad, and it ends up, and I'll pass it on, it  
10 checks out fine, it goes on to the thing. That's CRC,  
11 it's very effective to make sure data doesn't get  
12 corrupted in transmission.

13 MEMBER ARMIJO: But if it started out --

14 MEMBER BROWN: If it started out bad, and  
15 you assigned a CRC based on the bad data, then it's  
16 going to get to the other and say okay, that data is  
17 just fine, and go on in. So, that's the difficulty.  
18 It doesn't mean it's not useful, but --

19 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Ira, did you want to  
20 say something?

21 MR. POPPEL: Yes. Authentication is not  
22 just corruption, so imagine you have a message that  
23 says -- my message is one or zero --

24 MR. BUTLER: Ira, just a second. If you  
25 look at the bottom of the chart, we'll try and explain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some of the techniques to mitigate Charlie Brown's  
2 concern. Okay?

3 MEMBER ARMIJO: Yes. That was the root of  
4 my question.

5 (Simultaneous speech.)

6 MR. BUTLER: It's more than just corruption  
7 preventer.

8 MEMBER ARMIJO: That's what I was --

9 MR. BUTLER: Yes, so what we're trying to  
10 explain here to the best of our ability is that it's  
11 not just one thing that would allow the corruption  
12 Charlie's concerned about to get through the triply  
13 redundant processors per division. Rather, there is a  
14 defense-in-depth layered approach here that we're  
15 trying to explain in the bottom of this chart. It  
16 doesn't eliminate it 100 percent, but what it does is  
17 it dramatically mitigates it to a nearly highly  
18 unlikely situation.

19 MR. POPPEL: The authentication process is  
20 probably two orders of magnitude larger than the data  
21 being sent. The data is one or zero, trip, no trip.  
22 So, the first thing that happens in the communication  
23 card is it says I'm going to put my sending address on  
24 it, so it has the address of Div. 1, won't be saying  
25 Div. 1, it'll be a numerical address and saying I have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a message for Div. 2. So, it has a sending address  
2 and a receiving address. Okay? That's how the cards  
3 know who the data is for.

4 In addition, it has a sequence number.  
5 So, the sequence number is Div. 1 sends a message to  
6 Div. 2. Okay? Let's say the sequence number is one.

7 Okay? Div. 2 gets it, and Div. 2 acknowledges back.

8 Okay? If Div. 1 gets an acknowledgment back, it  
9 changes the sequence number to two, and the receiving  
10 division changes its number to two. So, in other  
11 words, the next message that's sent better have a  
12 sequence number of two, or it won't be authentic from  
13 that division.

14 DR. WALLIS: Much more complicated than  
15 having a wire that connects A to B.

16 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

17 DR. WALLIS: Just go directly. You don't  
18 have to ask where it came from, or where it's going,  
19 or who sent it.

20 MR. POPPEL: Yes. So, the -- and,  
21 incidentally, these messages are going on at the  
22 cyclic rate of the processors, which is ten times a  
23 second. So, the idea of somebody pulling the fiber  
24 and reconnecting it fast enough, and spoofing the  
25 sequence number is unlikely. Okay? So, next comes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the hash function, which is a -- you know how like  
2 with your computer you have pretty good privacy.

3 MR. BUTLER: It's a signature.

4 MR. POPPEL: It's a signature. It  
5 basically says I'm adding my Div. 1 hash function on  
6 to this message so that something downstream can  
7 determine that. It's not just Div. 1 because of the  
8 sending address, it's Div. 1 because the hash function  
9 can be decoded by Div. 2, and knows it's from Div. 1.

10 And then the cyclic redundancy check, which is,  
11 basically, let's add up all of these bits, ones and  
12 zeroes that we just laid on top of the message. Okay?

13 Divide them in this case by 64, get a remainder, and  
14 put the remainder into the message. So, the message  
15 gets received, and the remainder is there, the  
16 receiving processor calculates what -- its own cyclic  
17 redundancy.

18 DR. WALLIS: You think of discussions  
19 between people were like this.

20 MR. POPPEL: So, basically, it's not  
21 impossible, but it's highly unlikely, but the net  
22 result of all of this is the communication card says  
23 it's a good message, and I'm going to put that one or  
24 zero trip into the shared memory of the communication  
25 card, which then goes to the communication processor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all the way back to the application. Okay? So,  
2 authentication is a very complicated process, but it  
3 does -- it goes a long way to assure that it's going  
4 on.

5 MEMBER ARMIJO: But it doesn't check for  
6 the type of corruption that Charlie is talking about.

7 MR. POPPEL: No, if the sending division --  
8 but remember, what we're sending is a one or a zero,  
9 so, in other words, we're not expecting some huge  
10 complicated message. What we're sending is, we want  
11 to see a one or a zero in this shared memory location  
12 of the application processor. That's the only place  
13 it's told to look.

14 DR. WALLIS: I want to tell you, all your  
15 message here are not authentic, because there's no  
16 page number on the slide. So, I cannot make notes on  
17 different slide numbers in my notes.

18 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

19 DR. WALLIS: I was disappointed. You have  
20 to number your slides. It really helps us very much.

21 MR. BUTLER: Okay, point taken. We'll take  
22 this as an opportunity to ask for permission to  
23 resubmit with various things that we capture, page  
24 numbering might be one of them.

25 MEMBER ARMIJO: I really want to get to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this thing. If it is just simply a zero or one, why  
2 is Charlie concerned that this --

3 MEMBER BROWN: Because it doesn't eliminate  
4 --

5 MEMBER ARMIJO: How can a zero or a one --

6 MEMBER BROWN: You have to postulate  
7 because you're sending digital data from Point A to  
8 Point B, that you could be in a situation, regardless  
9 of how you get there, that the data is not going to be  
10 what you want. So, it's a -- and if you ask anybody  
11 that goes and does it, they'll tell you no, we can't  
12 guarantee, but we're pretty sure it's going to be  
13 okay. That's all.

14 MR. BUTLER: So, you're right. You're  
15 right, and the techniques that we're trying to present  
16 here are those techniques which dramatically mitigate  
17 your concern, so that there's a very, very high  
18 probability that the message that gets through for  
19 trip status, bypass status is authentic, and is  
20 actionable for the safety of the plant. That's the  
21 technique, and we're doing it digitally, and that's  
22 the way it is.

23 MEMBER BROWN: I got it.

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I'm doing a time  
25 check. Are we like on track here?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BUTLER: Sure. We can forward at a  
2 higher rate, hopefully.

3 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So --

4 MS. CUBBAGE: But I will say it's very  
5 important that we bring these issues to resolution  
6 today, so take whatever time is necessary for that to  
7 happen.

8 MEMBER BROWN: We will proceed on. I mean,  
9 this is fine.

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Let's go.

11 MR. POPPEL: So, now you've gone through  
12 that truth table authentication for three divisions in  
13 the receiving processor, and, of course, it knows its  
14 own internal status for trip. And now you see the  
15 messages combined in the two out of four logic with  
16 the bypass status. So, each of the three control  
17 processors is doing what you see in the yellow upper  
18 box, which is fairly straightforward two out of four  
19 stuff you've seen all over the place.

20 In addition, the bottom box shows that if  
21 the data are different on Networks One and Two, and  
22 authentic, you get a data alarm. If you have an  
23 authentication problem, it shows up as a communication  
24 alarm. Okay? And remember these are all -- the  
25 control application processor is different from its

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 own communication processor, which is different from  
2 the communication processor in the card. Okay? So,  
3 that -- and all of these cards are expecting to talk  
4 to one another. So, for example -- again, I'll go  
5 back to, it's very hard to have this problem happen  
6 silently. You'll get alarms all over the place.

7 Okay. The reason we discussed this under  
8 independence is because we have several networks, but  
9 the two out of four network is one of the -- because  
10 it's between four divisions challenges independence,  
11 and there's another network which is to say  
12 communicating to non-safety, which also challenges  
13 independence. Okay? There's networks inside the  
14 division, but they just show up as single divisional  
15 failure-type things. These are the ones that  
16 challenge independence.

17 So, now if you look at this slide, and the  
18 one next to it, go to the I Chart flipping back and  
19 forth, you can see we have redundant separate  
20 networks. So, in other words, we're now on a  
21 different communication card, and on a different  
22 network than is doing the two out of four. So, none  
23 of this data that we're seeing here shows up on the  
24 two out of four network.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Where is this on your big

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diagram?

2 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Which network is this?

4 MR. POPPEL: That's the one that goes to  
5 the gateway, the vertical line up to the gateway from  
6 -- yes. From the SSLC/ESF. So, basically, what we're  
7 doing is we're -- the goal of this is to try and make  
8 this network one-way, and because we want to insure  
9 the statement that no non-safety can control safety.  
10 And, in fact, we want to make it such that the  
11 existence, or anything on this network will have  
12 nothing whatever to do with the safety function of  
13 SSLC/ESF. So, this is a convenience network for  
14 alarming, showing things on the non-safety displays,  
15 et cetera, et cetera, but not to control. Okay?

16 MEMBER BROWN: So, if it's one-way, why did  
17 you make the statement at the beginning that it  
18 challenges the independence of the SSLC/ESF? Is that  
19 because it's not one-way?

20 MR. POPPEL: Yes. Because you've taught me  
21 never to say never. But let me explain it, and see if  
22 I can get the point across. Okay? You'll see in a  
23 second. But the important thing is that -- I just  
24 want to get across it's a separate network, it's  
25 redundant, and it does this function, and doesn't do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the other functions. Okay?

2 So, now we have the familiar main  
3 processor card times three in the upper box. We have  
4 the familiar communication network, and now we're  
5 talking to two different communication cards,  
6 different ones than the ones that were on the two out  
7 of four. But you can see they look exactly the same.

8 Okay? So, this is what happens in the card, the  
9 communication card is disableable by which we're  
10 saying that you can see there's an X through the right  
11 shared memory. So, in other words, what we're saying  
12 is for data on this network, the communication card is  
13 not capable of writing back to the application  
14 processor. That's program in. Okay? I want to talk a  
15 little bit more about that in a second.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, that's -- my question  
17 is, you say it's programmed in. So, in other words,  
18 you've sent a bit in to say disable that line.

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Or do you hard bus that line  
21 so that it cannot be programmed digitally?

22 MR. POPPEL: No.

23 MEMBER BROWN: So, in fact, you still have  
24 a path of failure then.

25 MR. POPPEL: Yes, but as --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: If that digital signal  
2 somehow gets flips --

3 MR. POPPEL: Silently, of course.

4 MEMBER BROWN: It probably is silent.  
5 Okay?

6 MR. POPPEL: It probably isn't.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Now, you have the  
8 capability of having information transmitted back the  
9 other way through that particular port.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But there's more to say  
11 about that.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, but why didn't you just  
13 lock it down? That's what I used to do? We used to  
14 tie them to ground so they couldn't do that.

15 MR. POPPEL: It's the technology we have.

16 MR. BUTLER: That's a technique, but we're  
17 using a different technique.

18 MEMBER BROWN: I know you are.

19 MR. BUTLER: Okay. There's two different  
20 techniques. This technique, which we'll elaborate a  
21 little bit more on, will achieve the objective.

22 DR. WALLIS: I think you ought to tell us  
23 the modes of failure instead of having Charlie have to  
24 tell us.

25 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. BUTLER: We're trying.

2 MEMBER BROWN: I'm getting ahead of the  
3 game probably.

4 MR. POPPEL: Okay. But the point is, in  
5 normal operation, the communication card won't write  
6 to the main controllers.

7 DR. WALLIS: But if something bad gets in  
8 there and turns all those things so they can write,  
9 then --

10 MR. POPPEL: That's a programmable thing  
11 which, incidentally, is not programmable by a little  
12 switch in front of the card. You have to turn a key,  
13 make the division in op, and et cetera, et cetera, et  
14 cetera to change the program.

15 MR. BUTLER: You have to have special  
16 equipment to come in and change the program. That  
17 can't happen during normal operations.

18 MR. POPPEL: Unless, as you say, it flips.  
19 But, of course, it would have to flip in two  
20 processors, because the minute you get two processors  
21 sending different information, you'll get an alarm,  
22 two communication cards.

23 DR. WALLIS: Couldn't you get a lightning  
24 strike or something that -- although you filtered  
25 everything out, it sends some piece of information in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through this thing that reverses all those no write  
2 instructions?

3 MR. POPPEL: We have learned a bunch of  
4 lessons about lightning and voltage surges from recent  
5 operating experience, and although I could tell you  
6 about it, I'm not sure we want to go in that  
7 direction.

8 MR. BUTLER: No, we're not going to go into  
9 that. We're not going to do that in a public session.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes, it's not going to happen  
11 on the fiber optics. It would have to happen in the  
12 division. Okay? But let's continue on with the path  
13 a little bit.

14 So, all -- the application program in the  
15 processor on the left side that we write, this is what  
16 we want the SSLC/ESF to do for a living. Okay? One  
17 of the things you have to do is say I need data from  
18 the outside world, or I have to write data to the  
19 outside world. You have to declare that as a  
20 read/write or both variable in your program, which is,  
21 therefore, then after under change control. So, what  
22 that's really saying is, I ain't even going to read  
23 the shared memory unless it's written -- the variable  
24 is written as a write variable. So, in other words,  
25 all the MDCIS data coming in, even if it got through

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the X of the closed right port, and somehow got to the  
2 main processor, and somehow got put in the shared  
3 memory, it still would not be used under the control  
4 of the application that we wrote.

5 DR. WALLIS: If the write function is  
6 disabled, why is it even there?

7 MR. POPPEL: Because it wasn't disabled on  
8 the other -- in other words, we want --

9 MR. BUTLER: So, the reason why it's still  
10 there is because we try to design these things from an  
11 industrially practical perspective, so that there's  
12 available technology and products on the market that  
13 don't require everything to be fully custom designed  
14 from scratch. So, these are implementation techniques  
15 with technology and products that are available on the  
16 market today that can be applied with appropriate  
17 techniques and Appendix B controls to present a  
18 layered defense approach to whether or not that kind  
19 of failure could occur. And in this case, you have to  
20 go through several processor failures, or application  
21 programming failures, through several shared memory  
22 buffers in order to be able to present the wrong data  
23 there. And these are industrial techniques for secure  
24 communication in industrial controllers. They are  
25 well known in the industrial field.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: What kind of industries?

2 MR. BUTLER: Process industries, oil and  
3 marine industries.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Ware industries, yet?

5 MR. BUTLER: There is a particular platform  
6 that has an LTR in which these techniques are  
7 presented.

8 MEMBER BROWN: LTR?

9 MR. BUTLER: Licensing Topical Report,  
10 which is an approved LTR.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

12 MR. BUTLER: And these techniques are on  
13 that LTR.

14 MEMBER BROWN: This is -- they might be  
15 approved, but I'm still going to ask the question.

16 MR. BUTLER: No, that's fine. I'm just  
17 saying that --

18 MEMBER BROWN: I understand what you're  
19 talking about.

20 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

21 MEMBER BROWN: I just wanted to make sure.  
22 I just -- you're going through the stork dance on the  
23 things --

24 MR. BUTLER: But it's important --

25 MEMBER BROWN: In fact, you don't have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have lightning or surges. I mean, we -- in my past,  
2 we actually found that bits got flipped by simple  
3 gamma radiation. We lost -- the program changed in  
4 certain places just due to gamma radiation that was  
5 around, which was not a very happy circumstance. So,  
6 what did we do? We now have protected data such that  
7 we can -- we refresh the PROMs that we use just to  
8 make sure we maintain the program authentically for  
9 what it does. And that's outside the -- it doesn't  
10 happen -- it's very infrequent. Let me use Ira's  
11 words, it's very infrequent, but it's happened.

12 MR. BUTLER: But just to emphasize again,  
13 that not only is this presented in a layered approach  
14 through the communication card into the communication  
15 processors environment into the shared memory, but  
16 this pink bar at the top is triply redundant, so even  
17 if you had this gamma radiation that affected one  
18 thing, there would still be a TMR two out of three  
19 vote. So, now you're talking about the same kind of  
20 gamma --

21 MEMBER BROWN: No, no, no, no. I'm not  
22 trying to go there.

23 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

24 MEMBER BROWN: I'm just telling you that --

25 MR. BUTLER: Because that would be highly -

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -

2 MEMBER BROWN: That's just a fact, that's  
3 all I'm saying. That's all I'm saying. And I  
4 understand the need to use common hardware to minimize  
5 cost using conventional techniques. I'm not arguing  
6 about that.

7 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

8 MEMBER BROWN: I'm just pointing out that  
9 there's better ways with the common card to make sure  
10 that doesn't happen by grounding the port.

11 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Are you guys done with  
12 independence, because I'm going to vote for a break.

13 MR. BUTLER: We're done with dependence,  
14 independence. We're going to go --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, I just wanted to  
16 know, if we're done with independence -- if you're  
17 going to start a new topic, determinism, could we like  
18 take 10 minutes for those that are --

19 MR. BUTLER: Sure.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Biologically impaired.

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. We'll take a  
22 break for 10 minutes. We'll be back at 10:25.

23 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
24 record at 10:15:10 a.m., and went back on the record  
25 at 10:27:11 a.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay, let's come back  
2 into session.

3 We're going to have -- we wanted to have  
4 another piece of information from yesterday brought to  
5 the Committee's attention. Alan, go ahead. I'm  
6 sorry.

7 MR. BEARD: Again, Alan Beard with GE  
8 Hitachi, and Gary Anthony should be in the room in  
9 Wilmington, and he'll be able to correct me if I state  
10 anything wrong, or enhance anything that -- the  
11 statements I'm going to make now.

12 In regards to the loading handling issue  
13 that came up yesterday, Mr. Stetkar was referring to  
14 Section 9.1.5.6 of the DCD that referred to the  
15 potential for a drop of the heavy load, and we had a  
16 statement that it created no radiological hazards. He  
17 was worried about load handling events in the turbine  
18 building. We'd like to point out that all Section  
19 9.1.5 is confined to discussions of heavy load  
20 handling from the reactor building, and the fuel  
21 building, and, thus, that any radiological statement  
22 is confined to load handling accidents that occur in  
23 that building.

24 Now, in regards to control of the heavy  
25 loads within the turbine building, couple of issues

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we would like to point out. Number one, the  
2 operating deck of the turbine building is a very  
3 robust structure. Any heavy loads that we're handling  
4 in that building we're keeping as low to the floor as  
5 we can, such that if you were to drop it, we would  
6 certainly expect that the floor would prevent  
7 propagation of that load to lower elevations.

8 During operation, access to what we would  
9 call the south end of the building, which is the end  
10 where the high-pressure turbine is, and the moisture  
11 separator reheaters is restricted because of the  
12 shielding that's in place to prevent that. Gary  
13 Anthony, I'm going to ask you to verify this, but the  
14 moisture separator reheaters are actually located  
15 below the operating deck. Is that correct?

16 MR. ANTHONY: No, they are on the operating  
17 deck, but they're fully shielded in cubicles,  
18 including shine shields over the turbines so you  
19 couldn't drop anything on them.

20 MEMBER STETKAR: Gary, this is John  
21 Stetkar. The shielding -- just to make sure I'm clear  
22 on this, the shielding extends up above the tops of  
23 the main turbine enclosures?

24 MR. ANTHONY: The main turbine is under a  
25 set of shine shields.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

2 MR. ANTHONY: And the MSRs are completely  
3 in like bunker-type cubicles that are completely  
4 enclosed.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. So, if you were to  
6 move something on the turbine building crane over  
7 those enclosures, the shield walls and the enclosures  
8 would provide protection for both the steam lines and  
9 the MSRs?

10 MR. ANTHONY: Yes. Actually, the main  
11 steam lines do not appear on the operating deck. They  
12 are on the lower deck below, underneath.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: I tend to generically  
14 assign the HP to LP and MSR crossover lines are up  
15 above. Right?

16 MR. ANTHONY: They're completely shielded,  
17 also.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Great. Thank you.

19 MR. BEARD: Okay. And then continuing to  
20 build on that, any heavy load handling that might be -  
21 - pre-staging of heavy components for an upcoming  
22 outage would largely be limited to the north end of  
23 the building where we don't have any of the steam  
24 piping that you're worried about.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: Great.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BEARD: Okay?

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes. And that information  
3 pretty well satisfies my concerns. Thank you.

4 MR. BEARD: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Thank you. Go ahead.

6 MR. BUTLER: Okay. So, just a few  
7 introductory remarks. We're back to talk about  
8 determinism as part of the four plus one. And this  
9 section -- so this section will focus mainly on the  
10 processors related to RTIF-NMS, and SSLC/ESF, because,  
11 in fact, in the ICP there isn't formally a processor.

12 It's a series of hard logic gates. So, this  
13 discussion will primarily focus on RTIF and NMS. Ira.

14 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Basically, this is one  
15 of the new sections that's been added to Rev. 8, was  
16 on the list way back at the beginning of this talk.  
17 So, the three platforms, in our case the two  
18 platforms, we'll discuss the four principles. And  
19 this is the determinant principle, so here's where  
20 you'll find it in the new DCD. And, basically, what  
21 we're saying is that we recognize that as a design  
22 basis for these platforms, that you must have a time  
23 budget. It must be traceable to some requirements,  
24 which will be mainly Wayne's, that these events happen  
25 at these times in the accident sequences. And that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 must then take that that time budget and insure that  
2 the systems meet it consistently, and in that time or  
3 less, so both. And we must, further, take the time  
4 budget for the system, and if we have individual  
5 components in the system, like sensors, RMUs, et  
6 cetera, et cetera, et cetera, whole bunch of out of  
7 service for the system that we must assign, breakdown  
8 the time budget further, and assign it to those  
9 individual communication links, and to the individual  
10 processing that's going on all through the system, so  
11 that in the end in a demonstrable way traceable back  
12 to a specific requirement we can show that the systems  
13 are deterministic and will work.

14 DR. WALLIS: Is determinism just timing, or  
15 is it -- it completes an operation in an adequate time  
16 with no errors, because if it gets near the end of not  
17 being able to quite meet the time, does it introduce  
18 errors? Isn't errors introduced into this somehow, or  
19 is it only time you worry about?

20 MR. POPPEL: So far, we're only worried  
21 about time, because if, in fact, there were errors  
22 introduced, we would interpret that as a single  
23 divisional failure.

24 DR. WALLIS: Well, a person, they were  
25 trying to conduct something, complete an operation in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a given time, is more likely to screw up if it's  
2 almost hasn't got quite enough time. So, you don't  
3 worry about that at all?

4 MR. POPPEL: We worry about it, but what  
5 you said is, especially, a human -- anything an  
6 operator does is so long in time frame compared to the  
7 process that we're talking about.

8 DR. WALLIS: It's all relative. So,  
9 determinism is only a matter of time in your view.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

11 DR. WALLIS: Okay. That's all I'm getting  
12 at.

13 MR. POPPEL: But --

14 MEMBER BROWN: Repeatable and predictable.

15 DR. WALLIS: That's also part of it, isn't  
16 it? Predictable is key. It's not just time. So, his  
17 view is like my view, so it's repeatable and  
18 predictable. But your's is just time?

19 MR. BUTLER: It's repeatable and  
20 predictable within the specific time allowed.

21 DR. WALLIS: Yes, but the other two are  
22 important criteria.

23 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

24 DR. WALLIS: Thank you. It's not just time  
25 you're worried about.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

2 DR. WALLIS: Otherwise, I can just put in  
3 for my ACRS hours and not care about what I did.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: We won't go there.

5 MR. BUTLER: Next chart.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Yes, let's avoid that.

7 MR. POPPEL: Okay. So, this gets down to  
8 okay, having decided we needed a time budget, and  
9 having decided we need to design using it, then how do  
10 we design the various systems, what techniques do we  
11 use for the design to insure that we can get the  
12 repeatable deterministic, predictable response. And  
13 it's silly just to read it, but, basically, we have to  
14 consider well known programming techniques that are  
15 used to do this.

16 So, for example, we are clock-driven. So,  
17 in other words, we're going to look at reactor water  
18 level every 20 milliseconds no matter what. We don't  
19 care about a reactor water level event. We're just  
20 going to keep on looking at that rate no matter what,  
21 so that we are totally independent of the events.  
22 Okay. So, we're not going to use those techniques.  
23 And, as Skip said earlier, you'll find a listing of  
24 the techniques that we're not using in the ITACs.  
25 That was one of the changes in Tier 1, so it can be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 verified that we're not using these techniques. Next  
2 slide.

3 Okay. We skipped to this one earlier,  
4 but, basically, the idea is that we're just going to  
5 have a large programming loop that's going to do  
6 everything that that chassis or that system uses, and  
7 it steps through the various functions continuously  
8 all the time, and nobody says stop what you're doing,  
9 and listen to me. It just keeps on going, and then  
10 loops around. So, we have to design the IO systems,  
11 the measurements that the process needs, and the  
12 communications that the process needs so that it  
13 doesn't interrupt that main loop. And, in fact, we do  
14 those programming techniques so that we don't  
15 interrupt the main loop.

16 The advantage of having the main loop run  
17 all the time is so that in a predictable way, so you  
18 can have a watchdog timer to say it didn't run, and  
19 you can tell when it stopped built into the actual  
20 application. Next.

21 Okay. So, this is RTIF, and this is --

22 MEMBER BROWN: Let me backtrack to that for  
23 just a second. I presume this timing cycle also  
24 includes all -- since you've got the voting logic in  
25 the processor, this includes all those functions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 They're not done as a separate --

2 MR. POPPEL: Correct.

3 MEMBER BROWN: So, this is straight  
4 through. You do it all, so regardless of what happens  
5 with all these other microprocessors, data coming in  
6 and out, you're just receiving data from other  
7 divisions, from parameters, whatever, telling you, and  
8 you just look at that, and you determine whether  
9 you've got two out of four trips, et cetera.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Or two out of three,  
12 whatever they are. Okay.

13 MR. POPPEL: Emphasizing the parameters,  
14 again, are just trip and bypass.

15 MEMBER BROWN: I understand that.

16 MR. POPPEL: So, there's lots of pieces in  
17 say the RPS system that have to be deterministic.  
18 We're going to look at one piece, and we're going to  
19 look at the piece that says let's talk about the two  
20 out of four logic used to support the reactor scrams.

21 Okay? And Skip filled in the dotted blue line, which  
22 wasn't on the main thing, but that's the line by which  
23 the RTIF processors have to talk to one another. Now,  
24 let's go to the next slide.

25 In reality, that isn't a network. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 isn't a bus, it's point-to-point. So, here is a box  
2 in Div. 1, and it has three ports on it. One port  
3 goes to Div. 2, one goes to Div. 3, and one goes to  
4 Div. 4. Okay? And, again, the only information on  
5 those links is authentication, and trip and bypass  
6 status. And I should also say per parameter, so it's  
7 like a pressure trip, a level trip, et cetera, because  
8 the ultimate two out of four logic is any two like  
9 parameters that aren't bypassed exceeding their values  
10 will cause the scram. So, as it happens, this is  
11 described in the DCD, and we don't have to do it here,  
12 because it's a communication thing, we actually have  
13 two two out of four votes in the RPS system. One is  
14 at the sensor level, so it's basically saying if I --  
15 I can bypass one of these divisions, so it says,  
16 basically, don't consider the Div. 1 pressure sensor  
17 in your two out of four calculation. And there is a  
18 joystick-type switch to make sure you can only do that  
19 one division at a time. Okay? And the switch is  
20 enforced by logic that says despite that, if more than  
21 two divisions are in bypass, then no divisions are in  
22 bypass. Okay?

23 Another thing associated with -- and then  
24 following that, we have a logic trip, so we've made a  
25 trip, Div. 1 that says there's a two out of four trip,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 and communicates that to all four divisions. And then  
2 we have another vote, again, to see whether the four  
3 divisions, there's two out of four divisions that  
4 agree, and that causes the ultimate reactor scram.  
5 That causes a logic trip. Too much detail for here,  
6 but --

7 MEMBER BROWN: Just a minute. Back that up  
8 a minute. I want to ask two questions. One on the  
9 bypass thing. You're talking about an operator thing  
10 bypass.

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, that's -- I just  
13 wanted to make sure I understood that point. The --  
14 each division has its own two out of four voting  
15 function.

16 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

17 MEMBER BROWN: And then you made the next  
18 statement, said there's another, if I understood you  
19 correctly, another two out of four. In other words,  
20 you've got to have two out of four divisions all  
21 coming to that two out of four decision.

22 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Now, where is that voting  
24 done, in the same processors?

25 MR. POPPEL: You can see on this thing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here, the flow across the yellow boxes is the remote  
2 multiplexing unit in the field talking to, we'll talk  
3 about that later, to the DTM, which is the box that  
4 says the parameter has exceeded its value. And then  
5 you can see the two out of four links going to the  
6 other divisions, so that each division communicates a  
7 per parameter trip decision. And then the DTM reports  
8 and says that Div. 1 has determined that there is a  
9 two out four pressure trip. Okay?

10 It gets transmitted to the box called TLU,  
11 Trip Logic Unit, which, basically, has another two out  
12 of four vote at the, for want of a better term, load  
13 driver level. So, when I told you that here's a load  
14 driver that has four fibers connected to it, and when  
15 two out of the four fibers say you should interrupt  
16 the current to this thing, if I bypass it, it says to  
17 the load drivers don't pay attention to that division  
18 in your decision. Okay? And just like the first  
19 bypass switch, there is a joystick and logic to insure  
20 that only one division at a time can be bypassed.

21 MEMBER BROWN: So, the second voting logic  
22 is not done in the processors, it's done at the load  
23 driver --

24 MR. POPPEL: It's done at what's called the  
25 output logic unit. Okay? But it is done in a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 processor. I shouldn't mislead you. It is absolutely  
2 done in a processor. The processor is in a different  
3 chassis than the first processor. The first processor  
4 being the VTM one, and the second being the TLU one.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Ira, quick while he's  
6 looking for a reference. Is it physically possible,  
7 or legally allowed to place, for example, is Division  
8 1 sensor has been bypassed, and Division 2 logic, if I  
9 can call it --

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: -- in bypass  
12 simultaneously.

13 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Both physically possible,  
15 and there's two separate joysticks, one of sensors,  
16 and one for whatever it's called, logic.

17 MR. POPPEL: Maybe the most assuring  
18 statement to say is, no matter what the operator does  
19 with those joystick switches in the main control room  
20 --

21 MEMBER STETKAR: You still have two left.

22 MR. POPPEL: -- will not degrade you to  
23 below two like parameters exceeding their parameters,  
24 not bypassed will cause a trip.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: But you can, actually --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, do that. Okay.

3 MR. POPPEL: And what it, basically, boils  
4 down to is what boxes you want to do maintenance on.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes.

6 MR. POPPEL: Okay. The reason you have to  
7 do -- well, you don't have to, because it's two out of  
8 four. You can always work on one while it's quote.  
9 But if you disable anything in the system, if the  
10 boxes don't talk to one another, et cetera, being a  
11 fail-safe design, it just goes to trip. So, for  
12 example, those two out of four links, one of the  
13 reasons they're not redundant is -- says I'm telling  
14 you about the trip status of all my measurements, and  
15 if you don't get it, you just assume that I'm all  
16 tripped, unless I have a signal that says that  
17 division is in bypass.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: In bypass.

19 MR. POPPEL: I should also say that the --  
20 I'm sorry, Charlie.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm assuming he's ready.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. I'm waiting for him.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: No, I'm done. I've got  
24 enough.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: Thanks.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Don't ever assume I'm ready  
3 for anything, John.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: You look prepared.

5 MEMBER BROWN: I'm looking at your figure  
6 here, which I saw in the Rev. 7 stuff, also. And I  
7 see the TLU. Then when I go look at Figure 7.2-1 in  
8 the DCD, it shows the output of the TLU going to an  
9 RPS output logic unit, which is not shown on here that  
10 I can see.

11 MR. POPPEL: Right. There's another figure  
12 in the --

13 MR. BUTLER: I think those figures are all  
14 in backup.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Well, I don't know. I  
16 haven't gone through your entire presentation. But, I  
17 mean, it's Figure 7.2-1, shows that, and it goes --  
18 so, is the output logic unit -- why does it have to be  
19 a microprocessor? All it's doing is getting a  
20 division output unit singing a one or a zero off to --  
21 or something, whatever you're sending. It's kind of  
22 maybe a load -- but it goes off to a load driver down  
23 where you have all the scram solenoids.

24 MR. POPPEL: Just in case I misunderstood  
25 you, the DTM and the TLU are processor-driven devices.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

2 MR. POPPEL: You asked -- that's what I  
3 thought you were asking.

4 MEMBER BROWN: No, I said each division --

5 MR. POPPEL: The OLU, not only does it not  
6 have to be, it is --

7 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. Okay. That's what I  
8 thought. The DTM, though, I mean just the processing,  
9 the TLU is a separate processor, that's where the  
10 voting is done.

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. You confused me for a  
13 minute. You have to be careful with old guys.

14 MR. POPPEL: The only reason we concentrate  
15 on the first slide is because that's where the two out  
16 of four point-to-point lines are shown.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, from all the DTMs and  
18 all the other type stuff.

19 MR. POPPEL: Right.

20 MR. BUTLER: That's where the inter-  
21 divisional communication --

22 MEMBER BROWN: I got that. But for the two  
23 out of four division level trip, the actual trip that  
24 gets sent out, I mean, does something, actuates the  
25 final control device, is a matter of how the load

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 devices are arranged. Is that correct?

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: So, they get a division trip  
4 signal, and then they're the final two out of four,  
5 any two out of four the division trips will trigger  
6 the load device, will trigger the scram breakers.

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes. We discussed that, that  
8 they only existed physically in Div. 1 and Div. 2  
9 because that's the power they were switching. So,  
10 where it says LD, that means Load Driver.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

12 MR. BUTLER: That's in backup. It's Figure  
13 7.2-11b from the DCD Rev. 6, and 7, and 8.

14 MEMBER BROWN: I have that one, also, which  
15 is readable. Okay. All right. This is just an  
16 expansion of this in here. Okay.

17 MR. POPPEL: Now, if you go back to --

18 MR. BUTLER: Okay, you're fine. Let's stay  
19 on track. So, let's keep going.

20 MR. POPPEL: Before we leave this one, just  
21 to say that the two out of four is point-to-point,  
22 it's fiber, of course, and its coding is such that in  
23 a simpleminded way it can tell that there is no  
24 communication, and it can also determine something  
25 about each division's clock, technical Manchester

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 coding. But the bottom line is, it's set up so that  
2 to support the failsafe nature of the communication  
3 and the isolated nature of the communication.

4 When the communication occurs, it gets  
5 dumped into a shared memory. Okay? And then it's  
6 pretty much like we had our discussion before. So,  
7 the application program, which in this case is a burnt  
8 in, accesses the shared memory to see what was brought  
9 in by that point-to-point link.

10 MR. BUTLER: Okay. Let's go to SSLC.

11 MR. POPPEL: Okay. SSLC has the same line,  
12 but in this case, it's the bus that you saw before.  
13 So, the SSLC is, in fact, the network. So, unlike the  
14 point-to-point communication, which is 100 megabits a  
15 second at 30 feet of fiber, which is, essentially,  
16 instantaneous in terms of our time budgets, anything  
17 that's ethernet is not instantaneous, and on the face  
18 of it may not appear deterministic because of the way  
19 ethernet works. Okay? So, we had to think about that  
20 carefully.

21 So, we have the buses that you saw before.  
22 So, this is a little example of our communications  
23 that are going on. So, in other words, this is a  
24 calculation to say well, how loaded is that bus? So,  
25 in other words, if I'm sending a Div. 1 message that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 1,024 bytes long, which is -- and I don't know whether  
2 there's 1,024 bytes to send one or a zero with all  
3 that authentication stuff on it, so I have Div. 1  
4 doing that roughly 10 times a second, and  
5 acknowledging to the four divisions, so Div. 1 is  
6 doing that times four, times two because of the  
7 acknowledgment, and so is Div. 2, and Div. 3, and Div.  
8 4 all on the same network.

9 DR. WALLIS: This is all to send a one or a  
10 zero.

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes, all to send a one or a  
12 zero. So, in other words, if you say okay, it's 1,024  
13 bytes and it's 100 megabyte a second link, exactly how  
14 much do we fill out that link, just assuming it's just  
15 random, and we'll talk about the randomness stuff.  
16 And the bottom line is, we're filling up the link  
17 about zero percent, .6 percent. Okay? So, it's a  
18 very, very lightly loaded network. Okay?

19 Now, the other thing we did is said, okay,  
20 well that's how long the message is in time, but how  
21 about the transport of the message? Okay. The next  
22 calculation is the bottom one, said well, okay, speed  
23 of light in the fiber, the distance of the DCIS rooms,  
24 et cetera, et cetera, so the bottom line is, our  
25 message is about 82 microseconds in length, and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 transmission time is about .15 microseconds. Okay?  
2 That's a fairly straightforward calculation, so what  
3 we have to do about determinism is say what does that  
4 mean given the way that ethernet works? But the  
5 takeaway is, transport time is almost negligible. The  
6 network is extremely lightly loaded, and the messages  
7 are not long in time. So, this is what happens with  
8 ethernet to make it, perhaps, non-deterministic, and  
9 we say functionally deterministic.

10 So, I draw your attention to the yellow  
11 box, and that box across the top is 100 milliseconds.

12 So, in other words, it may or may not have been  
13 obvious by now but the ESBWR is a very slow beast in  
14 terms of ECCS. Not much has to happen fast, there's a  
15 long time to do stuff. We don't have to get diesels  
16 started in 10 seconds, et cetera, et cetera. So,  
17 nominally, we don't know yet, but we're saying we'll  
18 probably be running the SSLC/ESF, that cyclic program  
19 that we talked about at maybe two to four times a  
20 second, but we wrote down 10 times a second. So, in  
21 other words, the top yellow bar is 100 milliseconds in  
22 time, and we say that's how often the loop is going to  
23 repeat. Okay? So, we want to make sure that our two  
24 out of four messages get to the microprocessors in a  
25 timely way to support their two out of four decisions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       So, we set a criterion of one millisecond. That's  
2       that little red sliver that Romeo is pointing to  
3       there. That's what we're saying is success. If we  
4       can get our message in a reliable way in one  
5       millisecond, we'll be fine.

6               And then we expanded that one millisecond  
7       and said by the way, the green that you're seeing  
8       there is the length of the message. That's the 82  
9       microseconds we talked about before. So, somehow we  
10      have to make sure that all four divisions using the  
11      same network doing this stuff can get the information  
12      in a timely way. So, here's the way that ethernet  
13      works. And this isn't unique to GE, this is just the  
14      way ethernet works.

15             So, the first thing that happens is that  
16      all the divisions typical of ethernet, but all four  
17      divisions are looking at the network. Is there  
18      anything on it? Okay. Well, in general, 99.4 percent  
19      of the time there's nothing on it. Okay? There's  
20      random, but in general, 99.4 percent of the time  
21      there's nothing on it, so it sends a message. It's an  
22      80 microsecond message, it takes .15 microsecond, all  
23      is well. Okay?

24             So, the next thing that happens is well,  
25      wait a minute, suppose I go look at the network, more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or less the remaining .6 percent of the time, and  
2 there's something on it? Okay. Because everything is  
3 common, they're not synchronized in any way, so it  
4 says there's something on it. Okay? So, I'm not  
5 going to try to transmit. I'm going to wait. How  
6 long do you have to wait? You have to wait 82  
7 microseconds for the message to clear, plus another  
8 .15 microseconds for the message to get through the  
9 fibers. That's how long you've got to wait, and then  
10 the division that's sitting there waiting says my  
11 turn, so then it sends its message. So, now what  
12 you've done is you've sent the message, if you will,  
13 82 microseconds late, which more than meets our one  
14 milliseconds criteria for getting the message there in  
15 a timely way.

16 So, that's the situation that's going to  
17 happen essentially all the time, but there is a  
18 possibility of data collisions. Okay? The way this  
19 comes about is, Div. 1 is using the network. Okay?  
20 And as it happens, just randomly, Div. 2 and Div. 3  
21 have a message to go. Okay? So, Div. 2 and Div. 3  
22 are looking, they wait for the Div. 1 to clear, and  
23 then Div. 2 and Div. 3 simultaneously, because they  
24 don't talk to one another, they say my turn, and they  
25 both put data on the ring. Collision. Okay? So,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what ethernet does about that is they say everybody  
2 backs off, and we're going to -- this is heavy inside  
3 baseball, we're going to wait some random slot time,  
4 which is like 5 microseconds for 100 megabyte ring,  
5 we're going to wait like -- each division makes a  
6 random calculation. I'm going to wait an X multiple  
7 of 5 microseconds, and then I'm going to try again.  
8 Okay? And they do that independently. So, in  
9 general, one division goes and gets it, and then the  
10 third division waits. And now, if you will, you lost  
11 80 microseconds, 80 microseconds, and the third one  
12 goes 164 microseconds late, which is still okay for  
13 our one millisecond.

14 But suppose just at random both divisions  
15 said I'm going to wait the same random amount of time  
16 and try again? So, they have another collision.  
17 Okay? Then ethernet says okay, I'm going to back off  
18 a different random time that has bigger numbers, so  
19 before I could have just had a random two slot times  
20 to four slot times, the second time it'll be like four  
21 slot times to a slot time. But the bottom line is,  
22 they keep trying. Okay? And each time they're trying  
23 there's a longer delay, but each time they're trying  
24 the chances of this event happening are becoming less,  
25 and less, and less, because, in general, there's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 nothing on the network.

2 So, you can actually take a calculation  
3 that says here's the ethernet rules. Okay? So, what  
4 are the chances of getting a message through in --  
5 next slide. Yes. What are the chances of getting a  
6 message through in our -- so, here's our criteria. We  
7 said we want to get the message through in 100-year  
8 period in one millisecond with a certain probability.

9 DR. WALLIS: These are probabilities per  
10 100 years. They're not probabilities per message.

11 MR. POPPEL: No, it's actually probability  
12 of it happening in 100 years per message. So, this is  
13 happening at 10 times a second per division, but each  
14 one is an individual chance. So, in other words, what  
15 chance do I have of getting my message through on this  
16 "network?" So, you can see, I mean, we included a  
17 lot of stuff there, but our thing which says 1,024 and  
18 100 megabit a second network, and dead time of one  
19 millisecond, et cetera, et cetera, and you can see the  
20 probability calculated, and we're like seven nines.

21 DR. WALLIS: And your X axis on the right  
22 there is a zero percent that should be message rate.  
23 The X axis is message rate, it's not network load.

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: What are you looking  
25 at, Graham? I didn't understand.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: The X axis in the probability  
2 of success, the upper graph there shouldn't be zero  
3 percent for every spot, it should be -- it's per  
4 message rate, if you look at the table.

5 MR. POPPEL: Oh, no. The reason for that  
6 is, you can see that all of those varying loadings  
7 that we calculated, the network is all, essentially,  
8 zero percent --

9 DR. WALLIS: The variable is message rate.  
10 The independent variable is message rate, zero, five,  
11 ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five.

12 MR. POPPEL: Okay. I see what you're  
13 seeing. Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Plotted the wrong X  
15 variable with Excel.

16 MEMBER ARMIJO: That's right.

17 MR. POPPEL: So, all I'm trying to say out  
18 of this is that it's unlikely that the message won't  
19 get through, and the probability is enormous. And  
20 it's like -- and, remember, the success criteria is  
21 getting it through in one millisecond.

22 DR. WALLIS: Well, the probability of  
23 something else going wrong must be bigger.

24 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

25 MR. BUTLER: That's it, that's the point.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Let's go.

2 MEMBER BROWN: What did he say? I didn't -  
3 -

4 MR. BUTLER: He said the probability of  
5 something else going wrong is bigger.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

7 MR. BUTLER: Yes. Okay. So, let's go on  
8 to the next chart.

9 MR. POPPEL: Universal agreement having  
10 been obtained.

11 MR. BUTLER: All right. We won't spend too  
12 much time on redundancy, simply because I don't think  
13 there's too many concerns about that. So, what we did  
14 here was just present the highlights, no different  
15 than from the 22<sup>nd</sup> of October, no different than  
16 what's been in the DCD since Rev. 6, or earlier.  
17 Okay?

18 We wanted to make a specific point, again.  
19 We are trying to highlight an area of concern around  
20 ethernet networks within SSLC/ESF, so here is the  
21 explanation, again, very briefly, Ira, which we kind  
22 of discussed before, what happens with a fiber break  
23 in the dual rotating rings. So, I don't think there's  
24 any -- okay, next chart. All right. Diversity.  
25 We're highly diverse. Okay? Any questions about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 this?

2 MR. POPPEL: By definition, the three  
3 platforms are highly diverse.

4 MR. BUTLER: Okay. So, the next one. All  
5 right. So, this is just another graphic to show how  
6 it lays out in an architectural format, so go the next  
7 one.

8 MEMBER ARMIJO: Going back to that  
9 diversity chart.

10 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

11 MEMBER ARMIJO: You point out that you use  
12 this approach or design from the ABWR Lungmen Project,  
13 and was it also part of the design, or the same thing  
14 in the Japanese ABWR?

15 MR. POPPEL: No, the Japanese ABWR was  
16 different. What happened at Lungmen is, we separated  
17 out ECCS and reactor trip, two different platforms,  
18 and we maintain that with ESBWR, and added the diverse  
19 protection system.

20 MEMBER ARMIJO: Okay. But that plant has  
21 yet to operate. Right? It's almost ready, it's  
22 almost built.

23 MR. BUTLER: Architecturally, with the  
24 exception of DPS, the approach to having different  
25 platforms for RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF was what we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 learned from that project to address concerns in  
2 digital systems. Let's go to the next one.  
3 Simplicity.

4 MR. POPPEL: We're, basically, as simple as  
5 possible given the complexity of the design. But, I  
6 mean, there were some active decisions that we took  
7 about how to configure all of this DCIS. Okay? And  
8 one of the things we did is, we split it up into lots  
9 of different functions, so that -- in other words, a  
10 Mark VI controller, or a DTM processor is capable of  
11 doing lots and lots of things, far more than we're  
12 asking it to do, but we didn't put those things in it.

13 So, we made it so this controller controls reactor  
14 pressure, it doesn't control reactor level. So, the  
15 bottom line is, removes the concerns about the failure  
16 of the platform. It also means that when it comes time  
17 to specify design and test the software, it's a lot  
18 simpler when it only has one or a few functions to do,  
19 permutation combinations, and all of that.

20 Another one that we did is no closed loop  
21 control over a shared network. So, basically, here's  
22 the reactor pressure system controller. Okay?  
23 Obviously, it has to measure reactor pressure, and it  
24 measures its own reactor pressure, and it measures its  
25 own reactor pressure with its own sensors that it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controls, and it poles, and doesn't depend on anybody  
2 else's reactor pressure sensors to do it.

3 So, similarly, all our controllers that  
4 have functions to do are not using that big network to  
5 pass data back and forth because it's convenient. If  
6 they need it, they measure it themselves. Okay? And  
7 that allows us to make the statement that -- the  
8 reason for the control room is monitoring, alarming,  
9 and all the rest of it. If you lost all of those  
10 links, the controllers continue on autonomously  
11 controlling their processes, both safety and non-  
12 safety can say that.

13 MEMBER BROWN: In each division, let me  
14 just pick the RTIF, again, doesn't matter which,  
15 pressure, each division has its own pressure sensor.

16 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Other than trip functions,  
18 or like functions, which that data, once it gets  
19 tripped, sent from division to division, do you do any  
20 data evaluation? For example, do you take your say  
21 Division 1 pressure and then somehow Division 2, 3,  
22 and 4 get over there, and you say oh, look at all of  
23 these, and I'm going to reject this, because it  
24 differs from an average of the other three, or the  
25 four, blah, blah. Do you do any --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: I did that, Charlie. You  
2 shish kabobbed me.

3 MR. BUTLER: So, we have a chart on that.

4 MEMBER BROWN: That's why I asked the  
5 question.

6 MR. BUTLER: We say absolutely not, and the  
7 chart is in there.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. That's fine.

9 MR. BUTLER: Yes. So, that's it, we don't.

10 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, we don't have to go --  
11 we can go on.

12 MR. BUTLER: We don't have to go any  
13 further, yes.

14 MR. POPPEL: I, also, just wanted to say  
15 that the pressure sensor in SSLC/ESF is different than  
16 the pressure sensor in RTIF. They're not the same  
17 even within the division.

18 MR. BUTLER: And they're different for DPS.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. I mean, you've got  
20 independent sensors for each function.

21 MR. BUTLER: Do have independence.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. Thank you.

23 MR. POPPEL: The other thing is a big issue  
24 nowadays with DCIS is cyber security. We have -- it's  
25 hard to say about that. Basically, we said we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to choose communication protocols that make it  
2 highly resistant to spoofing, et cetera, and we're  
3 going to use all kinds of smart switches to prevent  
4 all kinds of bad things from happening. And even our  
5 non-safety controllers can't be programmed externally.

6 So, for example, if they need data, I  
7 mean, the application in the non-safety program  
8 basically says I'm going to listen to this. I have to  
9 be programmed for it. I'm going to send this out, but  
10 nobody can say to me stop and do it.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, go backwards to  
12 the shared memory, the communication via -- with the  
13 writes being X'd. The only way that can be done is at  
14 the cabinet?

15 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

16 MEMBER BROWN: You have to come down, open  
17 the cabinet --

18 MR. BUTLER: With a special device.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, whatever, lap --  
20 whatever the thing is you use, but it cannot be done -  
21 -

22 MR. BUTLER: You cannot do that through the  
23 network.

24 MEMBER BROWN: -- from the main control  
25 room.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BUTLER: It cannot be done. Only with  
2 a separate piece of equipment --

3 MEMBER BROWN: At the --

4 MR. BUTLER: -- at the actual chassis.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right. I just  
6 want to clarify.

7 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

8 MR. POPPEL: Main control room can't  
9 program anything.

10 MR. BUTLER: Anything. And nothing can be  
11 programmed from outside of the cabinets, themselves,  
12 in the Q-DCIS room. And, in fact, all of the  
13 information that we shared with you about the design,  
14 to get to data isolation and data independence, are  
15 the similar techniques that one uses to create a cyber  
16 secured digital environment. So, that's why if you  
17 embrace 603, and do it is in this modular, segmented,  
18 and layered way making the functional level simple,  
19 and building up from there, that creates a cyber  
20 secure design from a data perspective. That's why  
21 they're synergistic.

22 MR. POPPEL: Just a few more simplicity  
23 things. Our remote shutdown panel is basically an  
24 auxiliary control room with less screens. So, it's  
25 not a limited function, you can only do this, that, or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the other thing. It's, basically, the operator  
2 controls the plant in the same way with the same  
3 screen formats that you will control from the main  
4 control room, and only loses functionality depending  
5 on power and all the rest of the stuff. But he  
6 doesn't have -- there's no new human factors, or  
7 different human factors associated with that. So, you  
8 can pretty much operate the plant completely from the  
9 remote shutdown panels.

10 This is sort of a duh. I mean, we use --  
11 even where we don't have to, we use optical fiber.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Let me go back to the other  
13 question, again. Is that captured in the DCD? That's  
14 a configuration management issue. Is that -- your  
15 remote programming.

16 MR. BUTLER: We have made it very clear  
17 with the Rev. 8 that we've submitted, yes.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Yes, I didn't see any  
19 --

20 MR. BUTLER: It was implicit before in some  
21 of the way we stated things, we made it very clear.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right. Thank  
23 you.

24 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Next.

25 MR. BUTLER: Next.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: This is sort of like a major  
2 simplicity. Absolutely, we do not have non-safety  
3 talking to safety, or controlling it, or any  
4 possibility of it. I shouldn't say any, very low  
5 possibility of it, and we do not have any -- very low  
6 possibility of any division controlling any other  
7 division. To control a division, you have to go to  
8 the VDU associated with that division. That is the  
9 only way operator commands can get to the things in  
10 that division. Absolutely, so we never have any box  
11 saying who should I listen to?

12 MR. BUTLER: There's a question.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: Ira, what do you do in  
14 some -- some systems have both non-safety and safety  
15 functions. Pick fuel auxiliary pool cooling system,  
16 for example, it's a normally operating non-safety  
17 system, provides cooling, some pools can be aligned to  
18 the suppression pool. It has a safety function in a  
19 sense that it has containment isolation valves that  
20 need to close from a safety signal. How do you  
21 interface the non-safety signals? For example, if I,  
22 as the operator, through the non-safety system want to  
23 during normal operation align the fuel and auxiliary  
24 pool's cooling system for cooling the suppression  
25 pool, I need to open those isolation valves. And,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 yet, if an accident happens, the leak detection and  
2 isolation system has to come in and tell those valves  
3 to close, even though they might have an open demand  
4 signal from my non-safety controls.

5 MR. POPPEL: You said it correctly. The  
6 operator has to do that. What the operator has to do  
7 is, he has to step over to the safety VDU.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. So, those valves  
9 are only controlled through safety.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Thanks.

12 MR. POPPEL: It makes it simpler to do the  
13 design that way.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: The thing with RWCU and,  
15 yes, all that kind of --

16 MR. BUTLER: They're all done that way.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Good. That wasn't  
18 completely clear.

19 MR. POPPEL: Even with the plant automation  
20 system, can't control anything except safety. Okay.  
21 Oh, logic. I'm sorry. Let's go to the next one.

22 MEMBER BROWN: You really want to say that?

23 MR. POPPEL: Which?

24 MEMBER BROWN: Not required.

25 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Well, they're just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stating facts.

2 MEMBER BROWN: I know. I know. I'm just --

3 MR. POPPEL: It's a factual statement.

4 MEMBER BROWN: You've got to have --

5 MR. BUTLER: So, yes, we want to say that.

6 They're not required by regulation. Second bullet,  
7 Ira.

8 MR. POPPEL: You mean notwithstanding.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: The correct term is that  
10 the regulations do not require that you submit that.  
11 It's not that the regulations preclude you from  
12 submitting them. Is that correct?

13 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Thank you, John. I like  
16 that.

17 MR. BUTLER: You want us to change the  
18 statement on the chart?

19 MEMBER STETKAR: No, it's fine.

20 MR. BUTLER: Okay. But your clarification  
21 is correct. Bullet two.

22 MR. POPPEL: Okay. The original logic  
23 diagrams that had been submitted were called  
24 simplified logic diagrams, and they were, basically,  
25 to demonstrate statements in the DCD. They were in no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way, shape, or form a description of the entire  
2 system, or all the things that were in them. Okay?  
3 So, it's sort of a dead-end path. Okay? But, as  
4 you've seen with our software management LTRs, we have  
5 a very detailed development process to making  
6 software, and putting into those controllers. And  
7 part of that is to make logic diagrams, in this case  
8 functional logic block diagrams, as an input to the  
9 software design process, to say this is some of the  
10 stuff we want you to incorporate in the software  
11 requirement specification.

12 So, we just wanted to leave, I guess, with  
13 the warm fuzzy that there will be logic diagrams. They  
14 will be viewable. And in the ITAAC process, coupled  
15 with the software LTRs, you may remember there was  
16 something called a Baseline Review Process, we have  
17 phases of the software design, and at the end of the  
18 phase, we say have this Baseline Review Process, in  
19 part to look at all the documentation associated with  
20 that phase, to give approval before you can go on to  
21 the next phase. And part of that will be the review  
22 of the logic diagrams that were created to support  
23 that phase. So, they will exist, they will be  
24 viewable.

25 MR. BUTLER: Available for audit.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Available for audit, is the --

2 MEMBER ARMIJO: Who does the baseline  
3 review, is that a GE function?

4 MR. BUTLER: So, the baseline review is  
5 convened by the design organization. It's chaired by  
6 an independent group. And for those things identified  
7 as software critical, there's an independent -- a  
8 group that does not report to Design Engineering, that  
9 does the assessment and the approval of those  
10 artifacts, which include the logic diagrams.

11 MEMBER ARMIJO: Well, it's equivalent to an  
12 independent design review --

13 MR. BUTLER: It's equivalent to an  
14 independent design review, yes.

15 MEMBER ARMIJO: Within GEH?

16 MR. BUTLER: Yes. It is within -- for the  
17 LTRs, it is within GEH, but it is -- ultimate approval  
18 to go forward is by an independent body. And that's  
19 the role of SQA, and that's why there's a whole  
20 separate SQA LTR. There are three LTRs. There's one  
21 that describes the overall systems engineering  
22 process. There's the one for SQA, which is the  
23 independent auditor, not in Design Engineering, and  
24 then there's one for cyber security. And they all  
25 integrate together, and they all have a role in these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 six phases. Just a typical example of a block diagram  
2 from Rev. 5. There's many of them. Go to the next.  
3 Okay. I'll do this one.

4 What this shows from Rev. 8 that was  
5 submitted yesterday is the RTIF software plan example,  
6 and what you see here is, for each phase -- let me  
7 draw it. So, for each phase, here's the planning  
8 phase. The logic diagrams are explicitly identified in  
9 the LTRs as being input and output requirements for  
10 every design phase. There is an ITAAC for each one of  
11 the platform to go through and say it exists, and it's  
12 adequate. It's done again in the requirements phase,  
13 the design phase. Implementation is where the initial  
14 coding is done, test phase, installation phase. All  
15 of these have an independent assessment, and they all  
16 have the requirement that the logic diagram, or any of  
17 the other input/output requirements have been  
18 independently assessed, fit for use, and meet their  
19 intended safety function purpose. Go to the next.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Go back up to that for a  
21 second. I guess you're still there.

22 MR. BUTLER: Yes.

23 MEMBER BROWN: I read through a whole bunch  
24 of these, 2As through whatever. They were in Rev. 7.  
25 And, I guess, I have to admit, I walked away a little

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bit -- I mean, they are very, very, very, very  
2 general. I mean, it effectively says our design phase  
3 says we'll design it, and the acceptance criteria is  
4 that there is a report that says we designed it in  
5 accordance with our requirements, which --

6 MR. BUTLER: I guess, what I'd like to ask  
7 you to consider, Charlie, is that the three LTRs are  
8 Tier 2\*, and in the three LTRs, they do explain not  
9 only the process, but how the voracity of the  
10 input/output documents are assessed. So, you can't  
11 just read the ITAACs outside of those three LTRs.

12 MEMBER BROWN: They are Tier 2\*.

13 MR. BUTLER: They are Tier 2\*.

14 MEMBER BROWN: I guess, my point being, I'm  
15 just going back to the, I guess, logic diagrams.  
16 These are the logic diagrams that are, in my mind,  
17 it's not what I've been talking about in terms of  
18 architecture and stuff. This is the functional system  
19 logic diagrams that says I'm going to take a pressure,  
20 and a flow, and a level, and I've got water in the  
21 reactor compartment, excuse me, in the reactor  
22 building, then certain things happen, and pumps start.  
23 That's a logic diagram that describes a safety  
24 function, and that's what you're talking about. And  
25 some of those, I don't know whether they're simplified

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or not, but I guess they are, show up. You've given  
2 us some of those in the DCD, I think in Tier 2. Yes,  
3 Tier 2, Chapter 7, didn't you? I thought I saw some.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: The logic diagrams?

5 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I think Ira --

7 MEMBER BROWN: John, you pointed that out  
8 last time, didn't you?

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Well, I think just to  
10 state it as I remember it, we asked for them, they  
11 gave us samples. Ira's point was the samples, you  
12 used the word "dead-end," I'd say incomplete. That  
13 is, the examples we got were not complete. John found  
14 some things when he was looking for completeness, but  
15 I think the characterization was we got examples of  
16 them, and that was kind of --

17 MR. BUTLER: Yes, design basis of the  
18 plant. Yes.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Except even within Rev. 5,  
20 there were incomplete is one, errors is another. So,  
21 it's not clear what they -- what purpose they were  
22 meant to serve, because they were not an accurate  
23 logical replication of the plant design. So, it's not  
24 clear what they were. I could give you specific  
25 examples, but going into specifics is not worth the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effort. If you want, go look at GDCS actuation.

2 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: It's wrong.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: In the example that  
5 was given to us.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes.

7 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

8 MEMBER BROWN: One of my concerns was that,  
9 and this is just at this level right now. Okay? Is  
10 that I've sat in these meetings where we've taken the  
11 various systems, the GDCS, the other -- whatever all  
12 the various systems that go into the safety, the ESF-  
13 type functions, what have you, and we get excruciating  
14 detail of pipe lengths, and runs, so that water flows  
15 down through the pipes at the right velocity, and the  
16 amount of debris that gets caught in the screens, and  
17 all this, so it's just -- I mean, it's down to the  
18 stainless steel bolts.

19 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: That's because that's  
20 the important stuff.

21 MEMBER BROWN: That's the important stuff,  
22 right. But, yet, the logic diagram for saying when we  
23 actuate these systems is not there. And that's what  
24 got me, is that the logic diagram for telling all this  
25 stuff to start, and what is the coincidence, what are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the things that do this, what are the things -- you  
2 didn't follow Mike's request.

3 (Off the record comment.)

4 MEMBER BROWN: And we sit here, and we  
5 don't have those, and those will be developed later,  
6 but the NRC has had no look at whether those cover all  
7 the parameters, and are they configured or timed in a  
8 safe viewpoint. So, I mean, I think that's what --  
9 one of the -- that was my concern, and it's done  
10 later, and that the oversight is not there. But it is  
11 for the diameter of the pipe, and all the other type  
12 of stuff.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm going to -- I've been  
14 pretty silent so far this morning, by design, because  
15 I think the discussion we've had for the last three  
16 hours has been exceedingly useful, really, really,  
17 really productive, and I don't want to try to  
18 interrupt this. And, Charlie, if you're kind of to  
19 the end of --

20 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, I'm kind of to the end.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: Now, I'm going to pick up  
22 the logic diagrams. As they're presented here, the  
23 logic diagrams seem to be focused as part of a  
24 software development tool, which they are. They  
25 should be. They're kind of the architecture of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way that you want that logic to work.

2 I look at them as something different from  
3 an overall plant integrated safety review perspective,  
4 in the same way that we have piping and  
5 instrumentation drawings that show that water goes  
6 from Tank A through Pump B, through Valve C, out into  
7 Pipe Connection D, into the reactor vessel, that  
8 picture gives me a good way of understanding in a  
9 nice, comprehensive format the way that that system  
10 works. Now, I might have questions about the pump  
11 flow rate, about the opening times on the valves.

12 We had an example yesterday where I  
13 thought about gee, there's a way of getting water from  
14 Point A to Point X, where I don't want water in Point  
15 X, and I don't see a check valve in this nice little  
16 piping diagram to prevent that from happening. So, as  
17 a reviewer, as someone who might be concerned about  
18 not putting water from Point A to Point X, that little  
19 drawing is really, really helpful for me, because I  
20 can ask gee, can you get water from those two points,  
21 and should there be a check valve in that line. That  
22 might be a safety concern.

23 I don't have similar diagrams right now in  
24 the DCD to allow me to look at the integrated reactor  
25 protection, safeguards actuation, and control

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 functions that, basically, orchestrate how everything  
2 in the plant works. So, as a reviewer, I have a  
3 difficult time standing back and getting that  
4 integrated perspective. That's just a statement.

5 Because of that, I believe that the Staff,  
6 and the Staff has done a tremendous amount of work, as  
7 you're well aware, the Staff has been relegated to  
8 spending, essentially, all of their time trying to  
9 insure that every single possible design requirement,  
10 and standard, and technical position shall be  
11 satisfied in words, such that later there is some  
12 assurance that the design can be audited, inspected,  
13 reviewed, and I'm not going to use any one of those  
14 three words in preference to the other, to gain some  
15 confidence that, indeed, the design is going to do  
16 what we want it to do; in other words, keep the plant  
17 safe.

18 My impression is they've spent a lot more  
19 time doing that sort of stuff, than they've spent  
20 looking at the real design, because there are only 24-  
21 hours in a day, and so many human beings in the world,  
22 and they've had to spend their time looking at things  
23 that look like the slide in front of us, which are  
24 tiers of numbers of requirements of things.

25 Now, that's just a monologue. Let me ask

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some questions. I wanted to ask a kind of example  
2 question, kind of bring this point across. And I,  
3 honestly, don't know the answer. I really tried to  
4 figure out the answer, and I don't know. And I hope  
5 we've got the talent from GEH here that I need to get  
6 the answer to this question.

7 Suppose the plant is operating at 100  
8 percent power. I normally have three feedwater pumps  
9 running, and one feedwater pump in standby. Suppose  
10 that feedwater pump that was in standby is out of  
11 service for maintenance. It's allowed, it can be.  
12 And now suppose that one of my three running feedwater  
13 pumps trips, so that now my feedwater flow reduces.  
14 What happens to the plant?

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Somebody has a hand up  
16 out there.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Anyone.

18 MR. MARQUINO: Wayne, here.

19 MR. POPPEL: I know, but, I mean, the --  
20 well, I'll let -- the proper answer is it has to be in  
21 the system design spec for the feedwater system, but  
22 the answer to your question is, I think, first we have  
23 an auto start of the feed pump, which would be  
24 disabled, and then we would have a select rod insert  
25 to reduce power.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: And, theoretically, the  
2 plant should stabilize at a reduced power with -- the  
3 pumps are nominally 33 percent pumps, so let's give  
4 them 40 percent.

5 MR. POPPEL: Twenty-five percent.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. So, the plant is  
7 going to stabilize at maybe 80 percent power, 90  
8 percent power, somewhere in there. But the key is  
9 that the plant automation system will initiate select  
10 rod insert?

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Is that true?

13 MR. POPPEL: Well, the --

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Everybody is shaking their  
15 heads.

16 (Simultaneous speech.)

17 MEMBER STETKAR: This is a key point here,  
18 so I want to make sure that GEH agrees to this,  
19 because I couldn't find that anywhere in the design  
20 certification documents, so this is, honestly, a  
21 question. And I want to make sure that that's what  
22 will happen.

23 MR. MARQUINO: Yes. This is Wayne  
24 Marquino. I believe you brought this question up at a  
25 previous meeting we had --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: I don't remember, Wayne.  
2 I actually don't.

3 MR. MARQUINO: All right.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I think you did.

5 MR. MARQUINO: But we should be clear on  
6 what functions are documented in the DCD versus what  
7 GE internally expects to put in the design,  
8 eventually, because I believe you're right in stating  
9 that there's no description of an SRI function, or  
10 SCRRRI SRI function.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: SCRRRI and SRI is all on --

12 MR. MARQUINO: That triggers on --

13 MEMBER STETKAR: It's all on ATWS in  
14 feedwater temperature in the DCD.

15 MR. MARQUINO: Right.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm trying to understand  
17 the real plant in the real world, though.

18 MR. MARQUINO: Right. Now, going forward  
19 in the detailed design, Ira and I have had discussions  
20 about what we expect to put in the design as  
21 requirements as we get into detailed design, and  
22 that's what Ira is telling you.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: So, right now, best  
24 available information would be, if I'm in this  
25 configuration, if I have one feedwater pump out of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 service, and I trip one of the three running feedwater  
2 pumps, I would expect what I generically call a plant  
3 run-back, SCRRI, ER, whatever that is. And I'd  
4 stabilize at some reduced power level. Is that a  
5 reasonable presumption?

6 MR. MARQUINO: That's a reasonable  
7 presumption.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

9 MR. MARQUINO: In terms of the actual  
10 survival of the plant, if you -- you said I tripped  
11 the feedwater pump, and the standby pump, which is  
12 intended to mitigate that event is out of service, so  
13 maybe the plant will scram, maybe it won't.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm just thinking --

15 MR. MARQUINO: Because it's a challenge. I  
16 mean, it's a challenge to start with, and then you  
17 said I'm disabling this --

18 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm trying to understand  
19 the plant design and operation. I'm not trying to  
20 second guess stuff. Don't try to secondguess me yet,  
21 you'll get a chance to answer specific questions in a  
22 moment. I just wanted to make sure that I -- I didn't  
23 know how the plant automation system, because there's  
24 very little information, would work. And I just  
25 wanted to make sure that I wasn't presuming something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different before I walk into this.

2 Now, in the reactor protection logic,  
3 there is a reactor trip from loss of voltage at two  
4 power generation buses, and that's called an  
5 anticipatory loss of feedwater trip. Why do I have  
6 that trip?

7 MR. POPPEL: If -- okay. The original  
8 concern was loss of all feedwater flow. We, actually,  
9 lost all feedwater flow, and we did not want that  
10 transient to get down to Level One, and turn on the  
11 safety systems. Okay? If we had done nothing about  
12 it, we're getting very close to that with the  
13 traditional Level Three scram. So, the talk turned to  
14 can we do something anticipatorily. Okay?

15 So, how would you measure loss of all  
16 feedwater flow? And we don't have any safety-related  
17 instrumentation on the feedwater nozzles, but for  
18 various other reasons on the independent -- anyway, we  
19 can monitor bus voltages pretty well. So if, in fact,  
20 we lose the 13.8 KV buses, we will certainly lose all  
21 feedwater flow. Okay? Absolutely. The reason it was  
22 -- that was chosen was because it's anticipatory, but  
23 if even just one feed pump remains on line, that's why  
24 it has to be all feedwater flow, one feed pump with 45  
25 percent capacity will avoid the Level One concern.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Okay? So, that was the reasoning behind it.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Ira, is the logic loss of  
3 four power generation buses, or is it loss of any two  
4 power generation buses?

5 MR. POPPEL: As of now, it's any two.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Ahh, that's, basically,  
7 what I read in the words. I couldn't confirm that in  
8 the nice logic diagrams, except it looked from the  
9 logic diagrams, so the logic diagrams were sort of  
10 nice, because they were kind of consistent with the  
11 words. But that doesn't seem to be consistent with  
12 the plant design, because if I trip two feedwater  
13 pumps, I don't get this nice anticipatory loss of  
14 feedwater thing, but if I trip two electrical buses, I  
15 do?

16 MR. POPPEL: If you trip two feedwater  
17 pumps, by definition, you have at least one remaining.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: I had two in my example. I  
19 had two feedwater pumps remaining. I tripped one, and  
20 one was out of service.

21 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

22 MEMBER STETKAR: I reduced feedwater flow  
23 to 70 percent, you said 90 percent of what it was  
24 before this feedwater pump tripped. If I trip the  
25 electrical bus for the feedwater pump that was out of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 service, and any one of the three remaining electrical  
2 buses, the plant doesn't know the difference in terms  
3 of feedwater flow. It doesn't know the difference.

4 Why in one case do I scram the reactor as  
5 an anticipatory loss of feedwater flow from loss of  
6 power to two, and only two feedwater pumps, and in the  
7 other case, the plant actually just remains operating  
8 at power per the plant design. Why does that happen?  
9 It seems inconsistent to me.

10 If I were a reviewer, I would be asking  
11 questions about, is the plant protection design  
12 consistent with the integrated plant control system,  
13 consistent with the design criteria for what you're  
14 trying to protect against, which you mentioned is a  
15 loss of all feedwater flow, not just a 10 or 15  
16 percent reduction in feedwater flow. I don't see any  
17 review questions being asked right now at that level.

18 You get those review questions when you have that  
19 integrated logic in front of you, and you can start  
20 thinking about coincidences between protection  
21 controls, and safeguards actuation.

22 So, if you have a good explanation of why  
23 losing the electric power to the same two feedwater  
24 pumps I decided to trip because of a mechanical  
25 problem in maintenance, why those give you wildly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different plant responses, I'm interested in learning  
2 about.

3 MR. MARQUINO: I can answer the first part  
4 of your question. The reason the safety logic has  
5 this feature is to allow us to credit a scram in the  
6 design basis accident scenario where we're required to  
7 assume that we lose offsite power, and we lose  
8 feedwater.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

10 MR. MARQUINO: So, then we looked at -- we  
11 want to be able to credit a scram in that event, but  
12 we don't want to scram if we lose a feedwater pump in  
13 normal operation. So, that's the reason the  
14 statements in the DCD are what they are.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: So, it's in the -- I'm  
16 going to be silent.

17 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I guess I heard your  
18 answer. Can you say it again, because I don't think I  
19 appreciated the answer. John may have got it, but can  
20 you try it again one more time.

21 MR. MARQUINO: So, the feature that's in  
22 the safety system to initiate a scram, if you have a  
23 loss of two out of four bus power to the feedwater  
24 system is to allow us to credit that in the design  
25 basis logo. In that event, you would get the scram,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and the reason it's two out of four is to prevent the  
2 scram from occurring if we have an operational event,  
3 which we can survive.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: But you can survive the  
6 operational event with loss of only two buses. Unless  
7 there was something originally I -- you can't, with  
8 the current logic, you can't --

9 MR. MARQUINO: Okay. What you're saying  
10 is, if we have 90 percent feedwater capacity, and I  
11 think Ira will back me up on this math, and then we  
12 have a SCRRRI that reduces, a SCRRRI SRI that reduces  
13 power to around 50 or 60 percent, at least, we could  
14 probably survive -- we could survive this event you're  
15 postulating, which is when one pump is out of service,  
16 and --

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Reduction of feedwater  
18 flow to two pumps, basically, however you get there.  
19 However you get there.

20 MR. MARQUINO: So, yes, maybe we --

21 MEMBER STETKAR: Part of this is simply, I  
22 don't have a particular concern about this one. In  
23 fact, it was just something that I thought about that  
24 would integrate the normal plant control system,  
25 whatever you call it, the plant automation system, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the protection and safeguards system where everybody  
2 thinks about that in the context of design basis  
3 licensing accidents. Your answer was you needed to  
4 take credit for that scram, because you have to assume  
5 a loss of power for your design basis accident  
6 analysis.

7 Putting scram signals into a plant that  
8 might not actually protect you against the things you  
9 want to protect against, or that might introduce  
10 inadvertent scrams for conditions that you don't need  
11 to scram, simply because they're a convenient way of  
12 meeting design basis licensing analysis requirements  
13 might be questioned in a review. For example, you  
14 mentioned well, you could monitor bus voltage easily,  
15 you didn't want to put safety-related flow sensors in  
16 the feedwater lines. Safety-related flow sensors in  
17 the feedwater lines would give me an unambiguous  
18 indication of the fact I don't have enough feedwater  
19 flow that's survivable, so I'd better scram the  
20 reactor in anticipation of not reaching Level One, or  
21 something like that. But you didn't want to put the  
22 levels in, the flow sensors in. From a review, you  
23 might want to ask is that alternative a better  
24 protection?

25 I had difficulty even dreaming up this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 little exercise. The logic diagrams that we haven't  
2 officially seen help me, but I didn't even have the  
3 logic diagrams to show me the plant automation system,  
4 or even the general architecture, what it might do, so  
5 that's why I had to ask the question first about the  
6 run-back stuff.

7 MR. MARQUINO: So, your point --

8 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm not -- my point being  
9 --

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I think I get your  
11 point. Let me say it a different way. Your point is  
12 that you think the logic diagrams give you an insight  
13 into how control, safety, and safeguard interact, even  
14 though they might be meeting the criteria, if I had  
15 that there I might ask penetrating questions about how  
16 I'm meeting the criteria, and how I might be  
17 generating, let's say in this case, unnecessary  
18 scrams.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: This seems to generate an  
20 unnecessary scram.

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: That's what I wanted  
22 to make sure.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: And it doesn't,  
24 necessarily, always protect you against the loss of  
25 feedwater flow. Eventually, the Level Three scram

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will get you, if you don't have enough feedwater flow.

2 But it's not clear what the loss of two, and only two  
3 buses, loss of three buses, loss of four buses might  
4 satisfy everything.

5 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: You follow me? It was  
7 simply an example to show -- I've been a strong  
8 advocate, as you all know, of getting the logic  
9 diagrams into the DCD, and that -- the purpose of that  
10 is allow reviewers to have that information available  
11 at that level, at the same level as a PNID, a piping  
12 diagram that shows check valves and normally open  
13 motor-operated valves, and so forth, so that you can  
14 look at that in an integrated perspective, and at  
15 least think about it, rather than down to minutia of  
16 compliance with specific elements of a design  
17 standard, like this thing. That's all I'm going to  
18 say.

19 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Charles?

20 MEMBER BROWN: I have one other question  
21 that I forgot to ask, if that's okay. It's not a long  
22 question. The watchdog timers that you showed in your  
23 cycle, program cycle architecture layout, there's a -  
24 - for the reactor trip and nuclear monitoring system,  
25 you point out that those watchdog timers, if they time

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out, process a channel trip, and an alarm while the  
2 processor or logic function is resetting. So, I  
3 presume what they're doing is they're sending a boot-  
4 up again signal to the processor at the same time it's  
5 initiating a single trip out of four. And that that  
6 information would be sent to all the other three  
7 divisions, like any other trip signal. Is that  
8 correct? What is the time associate with a restart, a  
9 reboot, reset, whatever you want to call it on one of  
10 the processors?

11 MR. POPPEL: We'll have to take the  
12 question.

13 MR. BUTLER: We can get an answer for that.  
14 We don't have that --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Say it again, so I  
16 capture it. I'm sorry.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Well, the watchdog  
18 timers that you saw in that program cycle architecture  
19 -- oh, they got it back. If you exceed the time and  
20 the timer trips for the RTIF and NMS, the Nuclear  
21 Monitoring System, those timers go back and they reset  
22 that logic processor. In other words, it sends a  
23 pulse, whatever you want to call it, says start --  
24 it's like rebooting your computer. And, at the same  
25 time, it issues a channel trip, and an alarm. Correct

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 me if I say something wrong, because I'm -- now, I  
2 guess my question was, how long does it take to bring  
3 a processor back?

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: They'll come back and  
5 give us an answer.

6 MEMBER BROWN: And they'll get back to  
7 that. And the reason for my question is, if you want  
8 to know why am I asking this nitwit question, is -- I  
9 mean, everybody is familiar with when you hit a reboot  
10 on your computer, it takes five minutes before you can  
11 do anything. I picked a number, three minutes.

12 DR. WALLIS: It depends on the computer.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Exactly, it depends.

14 (Off the record comment.)

15 MEMBER BROWN: And one of the points a long  
16 time ago when we first doing this stuff in our  
17 program, 22 years ago, as a matter -- no, 32 years  
18 ago, excuse me, was what do you do if you have a  
19 processor all of a sudden blurp, and it needs to  
20 restart, how long before operators see anything? And  
21 when you started watching screens come up, and it took  
22 three or four minutes, you decided very rapidly that  
23 wasn't very good for operators. This was on display-  
24 type stuff. The point being is, it ought to be quick,  
25 and that's just what I'm -- there's a second part to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this.

2 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

3 MEMBER BROWN: The second part to this is  
4 in the very unlikely based on our earlier conversation  
5 of corrupting all the --

6 MR. BUTLER: Those layers.

7 MEMBER BROWN: All those voting functions  
8 at the same time, now I have 16 processors all going  
9 into the reset mode. What is -- and I'm now getting  
10 all my things -- there's no trip logic, because it's  
11 not functional because the processors aren't  
12 processing, so the plant just sits there during this  
13 period, I would presume. You get the alarms, but  
14 that's it. So, would the reactor actually scram in  
15 that period of time while they're -- that's the other  
16 point is how long they take to reboot. Would it  
17 actually scram in that period of time, or would it  
18 not?

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes. It's like -- because you  
20 use the statement all of the processors and stuff like  
21 that -- if you do it the way -- for example, if a two  
22 out of four processor in DTM broke, and all the DTM  
23 broke, there's no particular reason that would affect  
24 anything downstream.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Well, the TLU is in there,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also. Right? Okay.

2 MR. POPPEL: But it's a different set of  
3 two out of four stuff.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

5 MR. POPPEL: But my point was -- and it's a  
6 different watchdog timer. So, the first thing that'll  
7 happen is for any of these events that -- any of these  
8 incredible events that might be credible is, it will  
9 scram. Okay? Because if you have four DTMs out, or  
10 four TLUs out, and anything downstream was still  
11 functioning, it'll scram.

12 The second thing is we're -- the reset of  
13 those processors per 603 is not allowed to reset the  
14 scram. The scram is there. The operator has to --

15 MEMBER BROWN: No, that's the operable.

16 MR. POPPEL: The operator has to reset the  
17 scram.

18 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine. This just says  
19 it issues a channel trip. A channel trip can reset,  
20 but a scram -- if they all -- there is no vote in this  
21 case, so my point being is if you issued the -- it  
22 issues a channel trip, but what does it issue it to?  
23 I mean, is that a -- I guess I lost the bubble when we  
24 were looking at one of the previous diagrams. The DTM  
25 is a processor, and the TLU is a separate processor in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that --

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes, and a separate chassis.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I was going back to  
4 the even higher level one, where you -- there was a  
5 higher level picture, but that's fine. So, they are  
6 separate. Okay. So, the TLUs -- the DTMs would  
7 actually be the relevant -- it would issue a trip to  
8 the TLUs. Is that correct?

9 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

10 MEMBER BROWN: And I'm not talking about  
11 corrupting all the DTMs, because I'm not communicating  
12 with those.

13 MR. POPPEL: They wouldn't issue a trip.  
14 The lack of communication would be received as a trip  
15 by the receiving thing. So, in other words, we're not  
16 saying hey, broken thing, send a trip. The receiving  
17 thing is saying I'm not hearing from you. I,  
18 therefore, assume you tripped.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Now, the DTMs are not  
20 exchanging trip data with all the other divisions.  
21 It's just the TLUs that's doing that.

22 MR. POPPEL: No, it's doing it twice.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Both of those --

24 MR. POPPEL: That's why we have the TLU  
25 level, and it's happening at the DTM level. So, there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 two two out of four votes going on.

2 MEMBER BROWN: I'm just looking at Figure  
3 7.2-1, and it does not show any other DTM-to-DTM  
4 communication. It only shows DTM-to-TLU  
5 communication. Okay? So, that's why --

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Is your question  
7 answered?

8 MEMBER BROWN: Well, it's the voting unit  
9 issue I'm talking about. Okay? If it got there, and  
10 all the voting units went out, there would be no trip  
11 issue. If they couldn't process --

12 MR. POPPEL: Well, when you say all --  
13 okay.

14 MEMBER BROWN: If they got corrupted, they  
15 couldn't process, because that's where the logic  
16 function is.

17 MR. POPPEL: So, when you say that -- so,  
18 they got corrupted, but they're still sending no trip.

19 MEMBER BROWN: I don't know they're sending  
20 anything at all.

21 MR. POPPEL: Then they'll trip, because the  
22 next thing downstream --

23 MEMBER BROWN: So, the watchdog timer would  
24 not get struck, and it would do its thing. But where  
25 does it send its trip, to the load drivers, to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 output logic unit?

2 MR. POPPEL: The actual -- yes, it's a  
3 chain, just like you just said. So, for example, if  
4 we go to the -- if you go to the load driver -- well,  
5 the backup sheet. Okay. The load driver is a smart  
6 switch. Okay? It's receiving four fibers. Okay?  
7 And it's expecting to hear that two out of four fibers  
8 have said trip. Okay? That's an active  
9 communication, it's not a one or a zero. So, the load  
10 drivers will say hey, two divisions aren't talking to  
11 me, trip. It's failsafe. So, what you have to  
12 postulate is this corruption is somehow letting the  
13 things go normally, and not tripping when they should  
14 trip, as opposed to -- but if they just shut down,  
15 you'll scram.

16 MEMBER BROWN: So, they --

17 MR. POPPEL: Everything downstream is --  
18 upstream of the thing that stopped sending, everything  
19 downstream will --

20 MEMBER BROWN: If the RPS load drivers are  
21 not being told to constantly stay on, absence of  
22 signal telling them to stay on, they will trip.

23 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

24 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, that's a  
25 reasonable answer that says -- my concern was, even

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1     though you're trying to convince me that this whole  
2     other scenario is unlikely, that if the TLUs all  
3     locked up, which was the basis for my discussion  
4     earlier --

5             MR. BUTLER: The postulated scenario.

6             MEMBER BROWN: Postulated scenario, the  
7     watchdog timer for the TLU would, based on this  
8     comment would say channel trip. Okay? And send an  
9     alarm, and it would try to reset. Now, you can't  
10    reset a scram, but if the TLU is not functioning, what  
11    does the watchdog timer tell to trip? Right now, I'm  
12    trying to figure out what the -- and it has to go --  
13    somehow it's communicating with the load drivers, I  
14    guess.

15            MR. POPPEL: The load drivers trip and no  
16    trip are both actively transported data. So, in other  
17    words, you have to keep saying don't trip, and you  
18    send also trip. It's not like a relay where the  
19    absence of electricity, both ones and zeroes are  
20    actively transported so that no information can be  
21    determined, and, therefore, set a trip by whatever the  
22    downstream component is, wherever it's located in the  
23    chain. If the RMU loses power, then the DTM says  
24    every RMU signal is in trip. If the --

25            MEMBER BROWN: I don't want to work on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 RMU right now.

2 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

3 MEMBER BROWN: I'm trying to understand --  
4 the watchdog timer can --

5 MR. BUTLER: If it infinitely fails to  
6 reset itself in the processing loop, what happens?

7 MEMBER BROWN: You've got a DTM, which is  
8 processor, it's got a watchdog timer on it with its  
9 program cycle. You've got a TLU with a watchdog  
10 timer, it's processor, and it's got its operating  
11 cycle. Obviously, they stack together for your  
12 overall timing budget, whatever it is. Okay? They're  
13 determinant, I'm going to take your word based on your  
14 operating loops, the main -- all that kind of stuff.  
15 Now, with the DTM, if it fails to process data, it  
16 sends out a trip. That trip would go to the TLU, I  
17 would presume. And, therefore, it's one out of the  
18 four -- it doesn't get anything from the other  
19 divisions, but the DTM can be reset, so it's trying to  
20 reset. You haven't scrambled, but you've got a  
21 momentary trip signal to a TLU in one division. Well,  
22 excuse me, the other three divisions, as well, so I'm  
23 one out of four in all three divisions. Now, the DTM  
24 resets. That will go away. You don't maintain that  
25 single trip in that one -- well, I presume it goes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 away. Is that correct?

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Manually reset?

3 MEMBER BROWN: No, it's not manual. I  
4 don't know, that's -- you have to reset everything to  
5 recover from a scram where all the rods go up, or  
6 down, or whichever way they go. So, that part I could  
7 envision what was going on. Maybe I'm wrong.

8 MR. POPPEL: If any one of those chassis  
9 restarts, it comes up as a trip, and the operator at  
10 the chassis level -- even if you just turn the power  
11 off, both powers off --

12 MEMBER BROWN: I don't want to --

13 MR. POPPEL: -- then turn it back on --

14 MEMBER BROWN: That's too hard.

15 MR. POPPEL: So, it was a trip, but the --  
16 so, it comes up as a trip, and because it's like the  
17 operator has to go to the chassis if it's happened at  
18 the chassis --

19 MEMBER BROWN: He's got to go to the  
20 cabinet.

21 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

22 MEMBER BROWN: So, if a DTM exceeded its  
23 program cycle, didn't strobe the watchdog timer in  
24 time, the watchdog timer issues a trip. That's what  
25 this says, it trips -- issues a channel trip.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

2 MEMBER BROWN: I'm working only on the DTM  
3 right now. Now, if it resets and it comes back up,  
4 that trip will stay there, and it will stay in all  
5 four divisions.

6 MR. POPPEL: Until the operator does  
7 something to --

8 MEMBER BROWN: Resets each division, resets  
9 that trip to that one -- to each TLU.

10 MR. POPPEL: I don't believe has to do it  
11 in the other divisions. He has to do it in the  
12 originating division.

13 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Charlie, are we -- do  
14 you have enough that we can move on?

15 MEMBER BROWN: No. That's why, if I can  
16 finish this. The DTM -- the TLU, if that watchdog  
17 timer goes, what does it -- does it function the same  
18 way? But what does it -- where does it issue a trip,  
19 to whom?

20 MR. POPPEL: The OLU's.

21 MEMBER BROWN: To the OLU's from the TLUs.

22 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Now, the OLU's only  
24 get data -- only get information from its own  
25 channel, according to your other diagrams.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Maybe there's too many  
2 diagrams, or maybe they're too simplified. This is an  
3 accurate representation, and you can see that an OLU  
4 gets data from --

5 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. To pick up with my --  
6 well, I guess, what I'd like to see is an under -- I'd  
7 like to understand the operation and execution of  
8 watchdog timer timeouts, what they do, how they get  
9 reset, whatever, if we could get that.

10 MR. BUTLER: Okay.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Is that okay, Mike?

12 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Sure. I want to move  
13 on to the Staff before lunch.

14 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine.

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Thank you.

16 MR. BUTLER: Thank you.

17 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I want to hear the  
18 Staff.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Now, we'll be done when the  
20 Staff finishes. Right? Is that correct?

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Yes.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

23 (Off the record comment.)

24 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Go.

25 MR. GALVIN: It's still good morning.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: A more accurate  
2 description is just morning. It's not how good it is.

3  
4 MR. GALVIN: Mike, we ready to go? Okay.  
5 The Staff is here to present their review of Chapter  
6 7, Instrumentation Controls, and we're going to talk  
7 about the same topics. Ian, go ahead.

8 MR. JUNG: Okay. A little introduction  
9 remark. I appreciate the Committee for giving us the  
10 opportunity today. Staff hopes to fully support the  
11 needs of the Committee. My Staff's presentation is  
12 intended to address the issues of the Committee's  
13 interest expressed during earlier interactions, which  
14 we'll focus on four plus one issues.

15 I'd like to take this opportunity for a  
16 couple of minutes to provide the Committee an overview  
17 of what Staff efforts was about for Chapter 7.  
18 Staff's Chapter 7 SER is a result of the following big  
19 picture items, so the Committee understands what it  
20 took for the Staff to reach at this point.

21 It's been almost five years since original  
22 Revision 0 has been submitted. I had the -- close to  
23 10 Staff members worked on this project, some of them  
24 on and off, some of them close to a full-time, for on  
25 and off in some period, but 2006, 7, 8 it was almost

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 full-time for some people.

2 Looking back, we spent more than 15,000  
3 hours for Chapter 7. It involved the multiple disk  
4 DCD revisions from Revision 0 to Revision 7, now we  
5 are looking at Revision 8 to make sure it does not  
6 impact the SAP finding. Not only that, in between  
7 certain revisions, Chapter 7 had the draft revisions  
8 in between. Chapter 5, for example -- Revision 5, for  
9 example, we have three revisions in draft to make sure  
10 the final Revision 6 coming in addressed the Staff  
11 concerns.

12 We issued about 300 RAIs on this project,  
13 not including many subsequent supplemental RAIs. We  
14 had a number of interactions with GEH through public  
15 meetings, closed meetings, and conference calls,  
16 significant engagement with other Chapter areas. You  
17 realize that we cannot work in silo, we have to work  
18 with the Chapter 15 Accident Analysis, and the Chapter  
19 3 EQ, Chapter 6 on ECCS systems, and Chapter 11, 10,  
20 Chapter 6 in tech specs, Chapter 18, RTNSS and PRAs  
21 insights. We all recognize this area is complex,  
22 resource-intensive, and challenging technical  
23 discipline from a digital perspective, but also from a  
24 traditional reactor review perspective.

25 Staff's goal is to reach the conclusion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that the design is safe from sensors to actuators for  
2 various safety and other important safety systems for  
3 the whole facility, and complies with the applicable  
4 regulatory requirements, and continues to promote  
5 standardization that Part 52 intended. At the  
6 licensing basis FSAR level of detail, we concluded  
7 that we have reached the goal.

8 My Staff and I will try to address your  
9 questions today to the best we can. If we don't,  
10 we'll work with you and respond to you as fast as we  
11 can.

12 With that, I'd like to turn it over to my  
13 two senior staff members, Hulbert Li on my far right,  
14 and Dinesh Taneja, my senior staff. Okay, Hulbert.

15 MR. LI: Good morning. My name is Hulbert  
16 Li. I'm one of the reviewers for ESBWR I&C design.  
17 The staff evaluated safety of the I&C design according  
18 to the Commission's regulations by following the  
19 standard review plan. And we used the design control  
20 document, DCD Tier 1 and Tier 2 information to make  
21 our safety determination. And we document our review  
22 in SER.

23 In Chapter 7.1, we addressed some critical  
24 issues for the overall safety of the I&C system, that  
25 including the conformance to the regulations, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 software development activities, the diversity and  
2 defense-in-depth, the set for methodology, and data  
3 communication, and secure development, and operational  
4 environments. And those are the critical issues we  
5 addressed and document in 7.1. Next page, please.

6 Next, 7.2 through 7.8, basically, we  
7 follow standard review plan, and addressed every  
8 concern, and list in the standard review plan. So,  
9 the -- for the time concern, we elect next introduce  
10 Dinesh to discuss the evaluation of the I&C design  
11 principles. That's the meat of today's discussion.

12 MR. TANEJA: Thanks, Hulbert. Good  
13 morning. My name is Dinesh Taneja, and I'm going to  
14 be presenting our evaluation of some of the key  
15 technical areas that relate to the I&C system design  
16 in the ESBWR.

17 In general, Staff finds the ESBWR I&C  
18 design to be safe. That was our determination. And  
19 we found that the I&C design employs the four safe  
20 design principles that GE has discussed earlier this  
21 morning; namely, the independence, determinism,  
22 redundancy, and risk beyond defense-in-depth. And the  
23 safety-related I&C systems are designed with the  
24 concept of simplicity in many aspects. In the next few  
25 slides, I'll go over the basis for our findings in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these technical areas.

2 The Staff also found ESBWR I&C design to  
3 be in conformance with all applicable regulations.  
4 Next slide, please.

5 One of the key technical areas of digital  
6 I&C deals with the maintaining the data communication  
7 independence. And we are very familiar with  
8 independence, with the non-traditional, and the  
9 traditional I&C systems. The challenge that we face  
10 in the digital I&C area is maintaining the  
11 independence and data communication area.

12 The Staff found that the I&C system design  
13 provided sufficient independence and compliance with  
14 the regulations, specifically, IEEE-603 and GDC-21.  
15 The safety-related platforms are organized into four  
16 physically separated and electrically isolated  
17 divisions. And the communication independence is  
18 achieved by multiple different ways. And simple  
19 things that we saw that were useful for our decision  
20 making process was that the inter-divisional data  
21 communication and safety-related system is limited,  
22 and it's only limited to the voting logic, bypass and  
23 data authentication. And, also, the inter-divisional  
24 data communication in the RTIF and NMS platform is  
25 point-to-point, unidirectional, and wire optical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 fibers.

2 And the point that we were discussing  
3 earlier, the faulty or loss of data in communication  
4 interpret it as a trip signal, and it carries all the  
5 way through. That's what we understood it to be.  
6 It's a failsafe design. The inter-divisional data  
7 communication in the SSLC and the ESF platform uses  
8 redundant ethernet network with two out of four voting  
9 logic, networks are doubly buffered to prevent data  
10 corruption to adversely impact both networks at the  
11 same time. Next slide, please.

12 The ICP platforms, they do not use any  
13 multiplexing or data communication. All the Ios are  
14 hard wired, so there was really no concern there for  
15 the issues of data communication. And, also, the data  
16 communication from the safety to non-safety systems is  
17 all unidirectional. So, any failure in a division  
18 does not prevent the other redundant safety divisions  
19 from performing their intended functions, such  
20 supporting that in a concept of taking a single  
21 failure and continuing to perform its safety function.

22 Diverse and independent, diverse  
23 protection system is provided as a defense-in-depth  
24 feature to cope with the unlikely scenario of a  
25 primary system malfunction. Example would be common

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cause failures of software which are beyond design  
2 basis, or multiple independent failures. Next slide,  
3 please.

4 The determinism is the other issue with  
5 the digital I&C areas, how deterministic, are we  
6 getting our things done? And we reviewed this thing  
7 with this definition in mind. Basically, our  
8 understanding is, determinism means that a required  
9 safety function is always accomplished within the  
10 required time period specified by Chapter 15, DB  
11 Analysis. That is how we viewed the determinism.

12 So, based on the following, the Staff  
13 found that the real high performance of the safety-  
14 related I&C systems deterministic, and its conformance  
15 with BTP-21 and IEEE-603. The two DCIS data  
16 communication protocols are deterministic. The RTIF-  
17 NMS platform performed a cyclic realtime execution.  
18 The operating system is clock-driven and not event-  
19 driven, and it does not incorporate any interrupts.

20 Similarly, the SSLC/ESF platform also runs  
21 cyclical programs that include both the application  
22 and diagnostics, and do not incorporate interrupts.  
23 The ICP platforms always -- they do not have any  
24 operating system, so that was not the concern there.  
25 So, all platforms always react in the same way

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 according to the order of events occurring at the  
2 point and time of the plant conditions.

3 In the areas of redundancies, it's very  
4 well understood, I think we saw what GE presented this  
5 morning, we have four divisions of RTIF, you have four  
6 division SSLCs, we have four divisions ICP. They're  
7 physically separated, they're totally redundant,  
8 different areas. And even the DPS utilizes two out of  
9 four voting logic.

10 And the other thing that we also found in  
11 our review was that each division has its own set of  
12 sensors, and no sharing of sensors between safety  
13 division is allowed. Next slide, please.

14 The RTIF-NMS platforms use dual redundant  
15 communication, inter-divisional data communication.  
16 And the SSLC/ESF platforms use doubly buffered  
17 redundant networks for two out of four voting logic.  
18 Now, within each SSLC/ESF division, there are DMR  
19 controllers used for high reliability. And even the  
20 non-safety NDCS platforms use double or triple  
21 redundant controllers for high reliability, and  
22 availability. So, therefore, less challenges to the  
23 safety systems. Next slide, please.

24 The diversity and defense-in-depth, this  
25 review really focused on the basic regulatory

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 requirement of ATWS. The ATWS system, essentially, is  
2 diverse from the primary system. The ICS is there,  
3 used for the SSLC, standby liquid control, SLC. There  
4 are too many acronyms here. The standby liquid -- the  
5 boron injection is done by the independent platform.  
6 Okay? And then the alternate rod injection is done by  
7 the DPS system.

8 The I&C systems also provide diverse  
9 backup for RTIF-NMS, and SSLC/ESF to address software  
10 common cause failure concerns. And this is in  
11 accordance with the SRM to SECY 93-87.

12 The LTR on diversity and defense-in-depth  
13 that was provided, that whole analysis was done  
14 following the guidance of BTP-19, which Staff  
15 concurred with. And the diverse protection system is  
16 designed based on different technology, different  
17 equipment, design personnel, different signal sets,  
18 and functional diversities. The diversity is also  
19 provided within Q-DCIS. There are three different  
20 platforms within Q-DCIS, and externally with non-  
21 safety-related DPS system.

22 The DSP system is classified as RTNSS, and  
23 is developed by a rigorous, highly structured process  
24 similar to the ones used for safety systems.

25 In the area of simplicity, I think the key

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 thing that we saw was the ESBWR design was very simple  
2 for us to review, because it did not really do a lot  
3 of mingling of data communication between this and  
4 that. Q-DCIS division is independently monitored and  
5 controlled. Each division from its dedicated redundant  
6 set of VDUs. We really didn't have the concern about  
7 any communication occurring from one to the other.

8 We found the safety-related components  
9 cannot be controlled for any non-safety-related media  
10 use. The data communication from safety to non-safety  
11 I&C system was unidirectional, and the I&C system  
12 design meets independent isolation and separation  
13 requirement.

14 The inter and intra-divisional  
15 communication is very limited. We talked about the  
16 amount of data that gets transmitted there. And the  
17 passive nature of the ESBWR plant has very limited  
18 safety-related ESF functions, as compared to the  
19 active plants. And the other thing is, the  
20 maintenance tool is not continuously connected. You  
21 have to open the cabinets, and go and hook up the  
22 tools to do any work. They're not left there, so that  
23 keeps a simple design very simple.

24 In the area of the logic diagram, I think  
25 this concern, we took back and we looked the DCD, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we found that the DCD contains adequate control logic  
2 design information for the Staff to make a reasonable  
3 safety assurance finding. Information that's  
4 described in the DCD will be used to develop the logic  
5 diagrams, so that becomes the design basis for  
6 developing the detailed logic diagrams. And the logic  
7 diagrams are produced used during the I&C development  
8 life cycle process. And we anticipate that they will  
9 get finalized as the life cycle process progresses  
10 through its various life cycle stages.

11 So, in conclusion, I guess Staff has  
12 really concluded safety of the I&C system design and  
13 finds the design to be safe. That's what our  
14 evaluation has concluded. And the I&C systems are in  
15 conformance with the applicable regulatory  
16 requirements, and the I&C implementation DAC and ITAAC  
17 that are provided in TRM are acceptable.

18 We have also looked at the, I guess not in  
19 depth, but we have looked at the Rev. 8 material, and  
20 so far what we see, it just provides clarity of the  
21 I&C design information, has no impact on the I&C  
22 design, itself, and has no impact on our safety  
23 findings.

24 MEMBER ADBEL-KHALIK: Were these slides  
25 prepared prior to receipt of this new information from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the applicant?

2 MR. TANEJA: These slides were prepared --  
3 the new information that we received was just a couple  
4 of days ago.

5 MEMBER ADBEL-KHALIK: Okay.

6 MR. TANEJA: So, we had the chance to just  
7 browse through it. And our initial review, basically,  
8 when we went through the whole thing, it was the  
9 information that we already knew. We found within the  
10 DCD discussing various different areas, so we  
11 concluded that information was better presented in a  
12 more concise manner. The ITAACs that they've added,  
13 those ITAACs were implied in the DACs and ITAACs that  
14 were already there. So, they, essentially, took the  
15 ACRS comments, and they tried to enhance that, their  
16 DCD material.

17 MEMBER ADBEL-KHALIK: I'm just trying to  
18 get to the bottom of this third bullet in view of the  
19 changes that were proposed by the applicant. So, you  
20 don't think — the changes provided by the applicant  
21 do not add value.

22 MR. JUNG: I think we've engaged,  
23 obviously, this is the ACRS letter and interactions,  
24 and the previous transcripts have been communicated to  
25 GEH, so we've been engaged the last several weeks with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 GEH. But the bottom line is that the information they  
2 have provided adds additional clarification; yet, is  
3 helpful. It's helpful from the sense of those who are  
4 now familiar with -- who are not involved in detailed  
5 design review, they could interpret that more clearly.

6 For example, inspectors in the future looking at the  
7 ITAAC DAC, when they start inspecting against the DCD,  
8 they'll be able to better see oh, this is what it was,  
9 compared to Revision 7. It's clearly a plus, we felt  
10 this as a clarification, additional clarity. However,  
11 it did not pose a new safety question that we need to  
12 address in our overall safety finding.

13 MEMBER ADBEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

14 MEMBER BROWN: I guess I would -- I'm going  
15 to springboard off of Said's comment. I mean, I went  
16 back, and I did look at the Rev. 7 Tier 1 document,  
17 which was more extensive than what was in Rev. 5,  
18 which was what I had previously, or even in Rev. -- I  
19 won't speak to Rev. 6. I think it was more than in  
20 Rev. 6, as well. And just a very quick look at the  
21 examples they gave from the design commitment through  
22 the description, and into the acceptance criteria, and  
23 I haven't looked at them all yet, which I will go do,  
24 since I have Rev. 8 markup stuff here for that. And I  
25 presume it includes the Tier 1 information, as well,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 on the CD. Provides a much more clear -- you say it  
2 was implicit in the other ones. You would have had to  
3 have been a monk looking at this stuff for 1,000 years  
4 to figure out that this stuff was implicit. Okay? I'm  
5 saying that with a little bit of tongue in cheek, but  
6 we have to be lighthearted at some times.

7 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I enjoyed your stork  
8 dance before, too.

9 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, you did? Well, it's  
10 like sucking blood out of rocks sometimes, Mike, to  
11 get information, but the information provided here  
12 provides a much clearer view of how somebody intends  
13 to do something, as opposed to saying a report will be  
14 issued that complies with our SQAP, or our blah, blah,  
15 blah, whatever other of the Alphabet soup that you  
16 throw in there for -- it was all process. Everything  
17 was going to be okay because of process, there was no  
18 technical information identifying what were the  
19 technical design attributes that you were trying to  
20 meet that are critical to what I call the four  
21 fundamentals of making sure this stuff is  
22 satisfactory. So, I would disagree with you, if you  
23 said the stuff in Rev. 7 or Rev. 6 was acceptable. I  
24 would have answered that no. I haven't looked at all  
25 this yet, but it, obviously, provides a lot more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 technical meat, or at least the examples they pulled  
2 out, the example had technical meat in them, and  
3 provides a much better feeling that yes, there's  
4 something cast in concrete which somebody has to meet,  
5 which now gives somebody something to review against,  
6 and gives somebody like us, who are looking at it at a  
7 certain level, some comfort that there's some real  
8 technical design issues that people are going to --  
9 which address things you don't want to do in these  
10 systems.

11 MR. TANEJA: Mr. Brown, I agree with you.  
12 I agree with your assessment that it does --

13 MEMBER BROWN: That's not what was on your  
14 slide.

15 MR. TANEJA: -- present this information  
16 in a much clearer fashion. I think what's on my slide  
17 is saying that -- see --

18 MS. CUBBAGE: Well, maybe I could say, I  
19 think the slide is reflecting what you said. It's  
20 that it does provide clarity. We welcome the change,  
21 but it doesn't impact our safety finding.

22 MEMBER BROWN: No, I don't disagree with  
23 that.

24 MS. CUBBAGE: It didn't introduce any new -  
25 - okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: I understand your comment on  
2 that. It's just that the DAC, which is where a good  
3 bit of our concern has been focused, whatever the  
4 design is, there was nothing implicit that I could  
5 find. I mean, I could drag my way through key word  
6 after key word search and couldn't even find a mention  
7 of any of these in any of the DAC. It's because they  
8 weren't. It was all referencing process documents.  
9 We're going to do it in accordance with our process  
10 documents, and, therefore, it'll be okay. And that's  
11 unsettling in some circumstances, in other words.  
12 It's fine.

13 MR. TANEJA: Regarding --

14 MEMBER BROWN: I'll stop.

15 MR. TANEJA: I just want to --

16 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Before we start  
17 commenting on each other, I want to make sure I get  
18 the Committee to ask others that have questions.  
19 John.

20 MEMBER STETKAR: I would have said  
21 something, if I was going to.

22 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: All right. I'm sorry,  
23 Charlie. I didn't mean to -- did you have a -- there  
24 was -- you guys are commenting on your comments, but I  
25 want to make sure --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: No, I just wanted to  
2 springboard off of Said's comment. I thought that  
3 that was a good lead-in, because this was prepared  
4 before they got the Rev. 8 stuff.

5 MS. CUBBAGE: Actually, these slides were  
6 prepared last night.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, they were?

8 MS. CUBBAGE: Yes. The Staff has been  
9 looking at the information in great detail that was  
10 provided.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. It said that based on  
12 the Rev. 8 stuff, now we find the Tier 1 stuff  
13 acceptable, instead of saying it's implicit. It was  
14 all there before when --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Well, I think Amy's --

16 MS. CUBBAGE: At the end of the day, Rev. 8  
17 is what will be certified, and we are pleased with it.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

19 MR. GALVIN: We've had extensive  
20 discussions with GE about how they're going to  
21 implement the August 9<sup>th</sup> letter. I mean, this is --  
22 we weren't surprised what came in Rev. 8. What came  
23 in is what we expected to come in, because we've been  
24 talking about it for the last month.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right. Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GALVIN: That's sort of what we meant  
2 to say.

3 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So, other questions  
4 for this group? Don't go anywhere, but any questions  
5 for this group in front of us? I want to turn back.  
6 Did you guys get some clarification that we can answer  
7 Charlie's question, or are you still in the  
8 clarification mode?

9 MR. BUTLER: If it's okay, this is Skip  
10 Butler, if it's okay, we'll get back on Monday, if  
11 that's acceptable.

12 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: That's fine.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday?  
14 I mean, I just -- as long as --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. But I just want  
16 to make sure --

17 MEMBER BROWN: I just wanted a more  
18 detailed discussion of what watchdog timers do, and  
19 how do they execute the functions they're supposed to  
20 be doing.

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: And the timing part of  
22 it, too. You had --

23 MEMBER BROWN: And the timing part of the  
24 execution of the watchdog timers, yes.

25 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BUTLER: Right.

2 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Good. I don't  
3 think there's any other more open items that we  
4 haven't answered. We've gotten all that, so I will  
5 just go through everybody today relative to Chapter 7.  
6 Dr. Kress, you enjoyed it immensely, I could tell,  
7 but I --

8 DR. KRESS: I enjoyed it immensely. It's  
9 not my area. I have no comments.

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay.

11 DR. WALLIS: Yes, I felt I learned a lot,  
12 but, again, I defer to the experts like Charlie to ask  
13 the real questions.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: I think that the  
15 discussion was very, very useful. Thanks a lot to GEH  
16 for the effort you put into the resonditory part. I  
17 remain personally concerned about a different level of  
18 the review. In some sense, it has nothing to do with  
19 the fact that this is digital, it could be analog, it  
20 could be knife switches, for all I'm concerned. It's  
21 more of the level of depth of the review of the  
22 functional logic, and how that's integrated into the  
23 rest of the plant control system. The example that I  
24 mentioned before.

25 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I understand. You're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 welcome to help me try to capture that, but I think I  
2 can capture that.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

4 MEMBER ADBEL-KHALIK: Again, I'd like to  
5 thank GE for really a very informative presentation.  
6 Thank you. I have no additional comments.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, I just wanted to say  
8 the same thing. I thought they did a very good job of  
9 -- much more thorough than we had seen before in any  
10 circumstance. And it answered many, many, many, many  
11 questions, and was much appreciated with the level of  
12 detail, and your tenacity with putting up with my  
13 repeated request for clarifying slightly more. So,  
14 thank you.

15 MR. BUTLER: Well, this is Skip speaking.  
16 We'd like to thank the Staff and the ACRS, and  
17 particularly Charlie for being tenacious.

18 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Now, that we're  
19 thanking everybody. So, let me --

20 MEMBER BROWN: It sounds like a  
21 Congressional committee.

22 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Let me just remind you  
23 of the path forward. Yes, we're getting that way.  
24 Wait until we get video on site, and then you can be  
25 even more eloquacious.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 All right. So, I want to thank GE and  
2 Staff for doing this. We're kind of at the end. This  
3 is our second to last Subcommittee meeting. The last  
4 Subcommittee meeting will be on October 6<sup>th</sup>, where we  
5 will be discussing aircraft impact, and the final and  
6 enjoyable parts of the PCCS relative to hydrogen  
7 control. Okay? Which you all now have a CD, so you  
8 can't claim you don't have it. You also all have a CD  
9 which is the Tier 1/Tier 2 -- it's in two parts.  
10 There's actually two files that you have on that CD  
11 that are both Tier 1 and Tier 2. And, unfortunately,  
12 Tier 2 is first, and enclosure 2 is Tier 1, but it's  
13 there on your CD. So, that's going to be the last  
14 Subcommittee meeting.

15 Let me remind everybody that for that  
16 Subcommittee meeting, all members and consultants, if  
17 they want to look at the details of the Aircraft  
18 Impact Assessment, that will be the day before open by  
19 procedures that Kathy and Chris will tell you about,  
20 but the day before will be available here, which is  
21 August 5<sup>th</sup>, as we all will be here anyway, because --

22 MEMBER BROWN: October what?

23 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: October 5<sup>th</sup>. What did  
24 I say? I'm sorry, excuse me, October 5<sup>th</sup>, as we will  
25 all be here anyway for AP1000, and the joys of GSI-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 191. Okay? So, I think that's the schedule going in,  
2 and we're looking forward to trying to produce a --

3 DR. WALLIS: Is this stuff available?

4 MEMBER STETKAR: It's available, but only -

5 -

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Only that day --

7 MEMBER STETKAR: You have to be physically  
8 here.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Physically here. You  
10 can talk to Kathy and Chris, and they'll give you the  
11 details, the protocol. Thank you.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

13 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Other than that, I'll  
14 thank everybody again. I truly do think GEH, I think,  
15 it was very informative. I think it took me only four  
16 years, but I think I got it relative to the  
17 differences in, shall we say, views on things, but I  
18 think it was very informative relative to the digital  
19 I&C.

20 With that, I think we're adjourned.

21 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
22 record at 12:26 p.m.)  
23  
24

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

# GEH Nuclear Energy

## ESBWR Design Certification Chapter 7 I&C

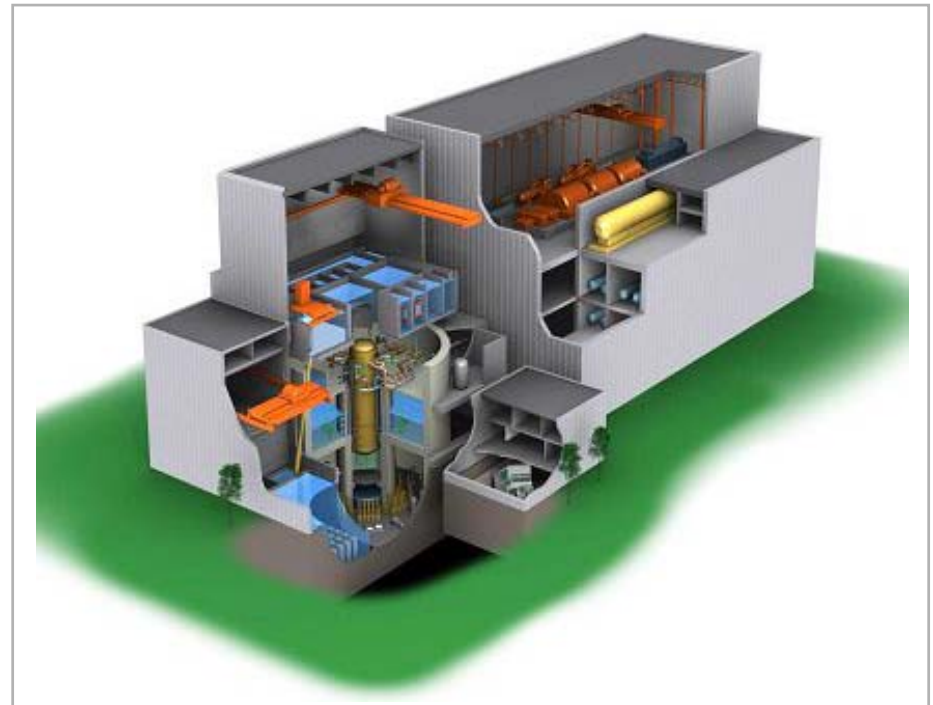
### Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards

Skip Butler  
Ira Poppel  
Romeo El Daccache

September 24, 2010



**HITACHI**



# Topics

- **Changes from Rev 6 to Rev 8**
- **ACRS Letter on DAC dated August 9<sup>th</sup>, 2010**
- **GEH Response to ACRS's Letter**
  - Tier 2 – Additional Design Descriptions
  - Tier 1 – Additional ITAACs
- **"4+1" Design Principles**
  - Independence with Deep Dive into SSLC/ESF
  - Determinism with Deep Dive into SSLC/ESF
  - Redundancy
  - Diversity (D3)
  - Simplicity
- **Logic Diagrams – Implementation Design Artifacts**
- **Backup Slides**



# Changes from Rev 6 to Rev 8

|                                                                                                          | Source            | Rev 7     | Rev 8    | Total     | Comment                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NRC Driven                                                                                               | <b>RAIs</b>       | <b>7</b>  | <b>1</b> | <b>8</b>  | Included in Rev. 7 and Rev. 8                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                          | Chapter 7         | 3         | 0        | 3         | Setpoint Methodology (7.1-141), Digital Devices in LTRs (7.1-142), and GDCS eq. valves open at RPV Level 0.5 after sustained Level 1 (7.3-18) |
|                                                                                                          | Other Chapters    | 4         | 1        | 5         | RAI 6.2-202 S01                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                          | <b>Unresolved</b> | <b>0</b>  | <b>1</b> | <b>1</b>  |                                                                                                                                               |
| ACRS's letter to the NRC dated 9 August 2010 on "Closure of Design Acceptance Criteria for New Reactors" |                   |           |          |           |                                                                                                                                               |
| GEH Driven                                                                                               | <b>ECAs</b>       | <b>10</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>16</b> |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                          | I&C driven        | 0         | 0        | 0         |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                          | I&C impacted      | 1         | 3        | 4         | Added 4 <sup>th</sup> ICP function and 1 DPS function for ICS DPV Isolation                                                                   |
|                                                                                                          | I&C not impacted  | 9         | 3        | 12        |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                          | <b>CARs</b>       | <b>1</b>  | <b>2</b> | <b>3</b>  | Self-Identification; 2 for Consistency, 1 for ACRS Letter                                                                                     |

**Added one ICP (the 4<sup>th</sup>)... ICS DPV Isolation Function (IDIF)**  
**No change to overall ESBWR I&C and DCIS architecture and design**



**HITACHI**

## ACRS's Letter to NRC dated 9 August 2010...

### Closure of Design Acceptance Criteria for New Reactors

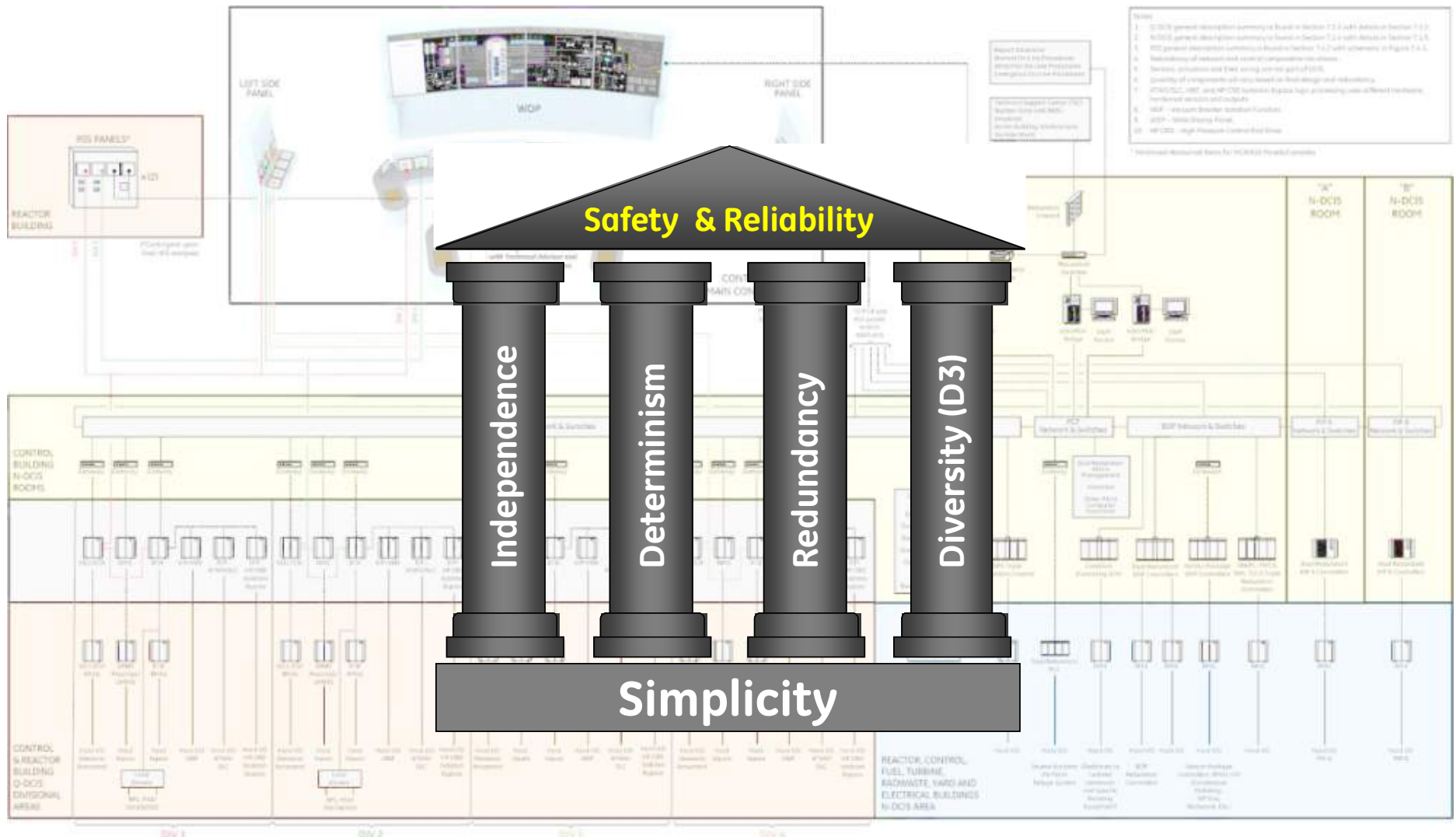
“The fundamental reliability of DI&C systems is based on four essential objective design principles – **redundancy, independence, determinant data processing communications, and defense-in-depth and diversity** – and one subjective attribute, **simplicity**. The logic and hierarchy of DI&C designs are well established, as are the individuals digital component technologies for implementing these functional system designs. Thus, the design of **DI&C systems can be functionally specified and shown to meet the essential criteria** regardless of the parts technology (digital and analog electronic components) used in developing the designs of the hardware assemblies and sub-assemblies.”

**ACRS's 4 Design Principles + 1 Attribute of Simplicity ("4+1") represent...**  
**Clear commitment to IEEE Std. 603... "Robust" Engineering philosophy**



HITACHI

# GEH Responds to ACRS's Letter



**Based on IEEE Std 603**

**Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations**



**HITACHI**

### Align Existing Information plus Additional Features :

- For each of **4 ACRS Design Principles**
  - Independence
  - Determinancy
  - Redundancy
  - Diversity
- Provide features **by Q-DCIS Platform**
  - RTIF-NMS
  - SSLC/ESF
  - ICP
- **Simplicity** (as consolidated discussion)
- **DPS** (as standalone discussion)

**Addressed ACRS "4+1" Design Principles with No Design Changes...**  
**ESBWR DI&C is Modular, Robust and Compliant with IEEE Std. 603**



# GEH's Additional Design Description Specifics... Tier 2

## **7.1.2.1.1 Independence Design Principle (~7 Pages added)**

7.1.2.1.1.1 RTIF-NMS Independence Design Principle

7.1.2.1.1.2 SSLC/ESF Independence Design Principle

7.1.2.1.1.3 ICP Independence Design Principle

## **7.1.2.1.2 "Determinism" Design Principle (~6 Pages added)**

7.1.2.1.2.1 RTIF-NMS Determinism Design Principle

7.1.2.1.2.2 SSLC/ESF Determinism Design Principle

7.1.2.1.2.3 ICP Determinism Design Principle

## **7.1.2.1.3 Redundancy Design Principle (~3 Pages added)**

7.1.2.1.3.1 RTIF-NMS Redundancy Design Principle

7.1.2.1.3.2 SSCL/ESF Redundancy Design Principle

7.1.2.1.3.3 ICP Redundancy Design Principle

## **7.1.2.1.4 Defense in Depth and Diversity (D3) Design Principle (~2 Pages added)**

7.1.2.1.4.1 RTIF-NMS D3 Design Principle

7.1.2.1.4.2 SSLC/ESF D3 Design Principle

7.1.2.1.4.3 ICP D3 Design Principle

## **7.1.2.1.5 Simplicity Design Principle and Subjective Attribute (~2 Pages added)**

## **7.8.1 DPS System Description (~3 Pages added)**

**~23 Pages Added – Combination of...**

**Repackaging Existing plus New Details of Features to support ITAACs**



**HITACHI**



## 3 Enhancements to Sec. and Tables 2.2.15 I&C Compliance with IEEE Std. 603 :

### **INDEPENDENCE (1) :**

- **Item 11 (Modified) : Criteria 5.6, Independence and Criteria 6.3, Interactions Between Sense Command Features and Other Systems**

**Note (7) :** Data communications between the diverse Q-DCIS platforms is itself diverse. To provide adequate granularity and specificity to the ITAAC descriptions there are ITAACs that are not common across the software projects. ITAACs 11a4, 11a5, 11a6, 11b4, 11b5, and 11b6 are specific to the RTIF-NMS platform. ITAACs 11a7, 11a8, 11a9, 11b7, 11b8, and 11b9 are specific to the SSLC-ESF platform. ITAACs 11a10, 11a11, 11b10, and 11b11 are specific to the ICP platform.

### **DETERMINISM (2) :**

- **Item 8 (New) : Criteria 4.10, The critical points in time or plant conditions... (e.g., overall plant process control timing budget)**

**Remark :** New 12th Para. in Design Description, "... included as ITAAC even though it is not included in NUREG 0800, Section 14.3.5, and RG 1.206, Section C.II.1. ..."

- **Item 17 (Modified) : Criteria 6.1 and 7.1, Automatic Control (e.g., sense – command – execute incl. digital processing times)**

**Note (6) :** Includes BTP HICB-21 on Design Commitments related to avoiding the use of design practices that lead to non-deterministic timing behaviors.

## **Focused ITAACs around :**

- **Top 2 of "4+1" Design Principles**
  - Independence
  - Determinism
- **Applied to 3 Q-DCIS Platforms**
  - RTIF-NMS
  - SSLC/ESF
  - ICP



# Summary of Additional ITAACs...

## Tier 1

| Item Code | Type ITAAC | Description Purpose | Q-DCIS Platform Applicability | T2.2.15-1 Platform Multiplier | DAC ITAAC | Construct ITAAC |
|-----------|------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 8a1       | DAC        | Determinism         | All                           | 7                             | 7         |                 |
| 8b1       | Construct  | Determinism         | All                           | 7                             |           | 7               |
| 11a4      | DAC        | Independence        | RTIF-NMS - Intra I/O          | 2                             | 2         |                 |
| 11a5      | DAC        | Independence        | RTIF-NMS - Inter VLU          | 2                             | 2         |                 |
| 11a6      | DAC        | Independence        | RTIF-NMS - SR-to-NSR          | 2                             | 2         |                 |
| 11a7      | DAC        | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - Intra I/O          | 1                             | 1         |                 |
| 11a8      | DAC        | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - Intra VDU          | 1                             | 1         |                 |
| 11a9      | DAC        | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - Inter VLU          | 1                             | 1         |                 |
| 11a10     | DAC        | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - SR-to-NSR          | 1                             | 1         |                 |
| 11a11     | DAC        | Independence        | ICP - Intra I/O               | 4                             | 4         |                 |
| 11a12     | DAC        | Independence        | ICP - Inter VLU               | 4                             | 4         |                 |
| 11b4      | Construct  | Independence        | RTIF-NMS - Intra I/O          | 2                             |           | 2               |
| 11b5      | Construct  | Independence        | RTIF-NMS - Inter VLU          | 2                             |           | 2               |
| 11b6      | Construct  | Independence        | RTIF-NMS - SR-to-NSR          | 2                             |           | 2               |
| 11b7      | Construct  | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - Intra I/O          | 1                             |           | 1               |
| 11b8      | Construct  | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - Intra VDU          | 1                             |           | 1               |
| 11b9      | Construct  | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - Inter VLU          | 1                             |           | 1               |
| 11b10     | Construct  | Independence        | SSLC/ESF - SR-to-NSR          | 1                             |           | 1               |
| 11b11     | Construct  | Independence        | ICP - Intra I/O               | 4                             |           | 4               |
| 11b12     | Construct  | Independence        | ICP - Inter VLU               | 4                             |           | 4               |
| 17a2      | DAC        | Determinism         | All                           | 7                             | 7         |                 |
| 17a3      | Construct  | Determinism         | All                           | 7                             |           | 7               |
| Sub-Total |            |                     |                               |                               | 32        | 32              |
| TOTAL     |            |                     |                               |                               | 64        |                 |

Target key areas of ACRS concern... Independence and Determinism



HITACHI

# Independence ITAACs...

# SSLC/ESF Networks (1 of 4)

Item 11 a/b 7 : IEEE Std. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions...

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><u>11a7. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The SSLC/ESF software project's design base for intra-divisional input/output data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>sensor inputs at the RMUs are measured with triple redundancy;</u></li> <li>• <u>sensor inputs and outputs sent to and from the RMUs are on a dedicated triply redundant communication backplane bus to triply redundant controller application processors;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for sensor inputs from the RMUs are sent via triply redundant optical fibers</u></li> <li>• <u>actuator outputs from the RMUs are determined using commands from the triply redundant controller application processors; and</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for actuator commands are sent via triply redundant optical fibers.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the software project's design phase summary BRR will be performed to verify that the design for intra-divisional input/output data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>sensor inputs a measured with</u></li> <li>• <u>sensor inputs a and from the R dedicated tripl communication triply redundar application prc</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for s the RMUs are redundant opti</u></li> <li>• <u>actuator outpu are determined from the triply controller appl and</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for a are sent via triply optical fibers.</u></li> </ul> <p>{{Design Acceptance</p> | <p><u>The software project 'sdesign phase summary BRR show that the design bases for intra-divisional input/output data communications have the following features:</u></p> |

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><u>11b7. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The as-built SSLC/ESF software project's intra-divisional input/output data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>sensor inputs at the RMUs are measured with triple redundancy;</u></li> <li>• <u>sensor inputs and outputs sent to and from the RMUs are on a dedicated triply redundant communication backplane bus to triply redundant controller application processors;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for sensor inputs from the RMUs are sent via triply redundant optical fibers</u></li> <li>• <u>actuator outputs from the RMUs are determined using commands from the triply redundant controller application processors; and</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for actuator commands are sent via triply redundant optical fibers.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the as-built software project will verify that the intra-divisional input/output data communications design have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>sensor inputs at the RMUs are measured with triple redundancy;</u></li> <li>• <u>sensor inputs and outputs sent to and from the RMUs are on a dedicated triply redundant communication backplane bus to triply redundant controller application processors;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for sensor inputs from the RMUs are sent via triply redundant optical fibers</u></li> <li>• <u>actuator outputs from the RMUs are determined using commands from the triply redundant controller application processors; and</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for actuator commands are sent via triply redundant optical fibers.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>The intra-divisional input/output data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>sensor inputs at the RMUs are measured with triple redundancy;</u></li> <li>• <u>sensor inputs and outputs sent to and from the RMUs are on a dedicated triply redundant communication backplane bus to triply redundant controller application processors;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for sensor inputs from the RMUs are sent via triply redundant optical fibers</u></li> <li>• <u>actuator outputs from the RMUs are determined using commands from the triply redundant controller application processors; and</u></li> <li>• <u>data links for actuator commands are sent via triply redundant optical fibers.</u></li> </ul> |

## Intra- Divisional Input/Output Data Communications Features



HITACHI

# Independence ITAACs...

# SSLC/ESF Networks (2 of 4)

Item 11 a/b 8 : IEEE Std. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions...

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>11a8. <u>Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The SSLC/ESF software project's design bases for intra-divisional VDU data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs are to and from the SSLC/ESF platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs are only from RTIF-NMS platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs to and from the safety-related VDUs are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the software project's design phase summary BRR will be performed to verify that the design bases for intra-divisional VDU data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs are to and from the SSLC/ESF platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs are only from RTIF-NMS platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs to and from the safety-related VDUs are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>The software project's design phase summary BRR show that the design bases for intra-divisional VDU data communications have the following features:</u></p> |

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>11b8. <u>Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The as-built SSLC/ESF software project's intra-divisional VDU data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs are to and from the SSLC/ESF platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs are only from RTIF-NMS platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs to and from the safety-related VDUs are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the as-built software project will verify that the intra-divisional VDU data communications design have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs are to and from the SSLC/ESF platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs are from RTIF-NMS platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs to and from the safety-related VDUs are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>The intra-divisional VDU data communications have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs are to and from the SSLC/ESF platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs are from RTIF-NMS platform;</u></li> <li>• <u>data inputs/outputs to and from the safety-related VDUs are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li>• <u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li>• <u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> |

## Intra- Divisional VDU Data Communications Features



HITACHI

# Independence ITAACs...

# SSLC/ESF Networks (3 of 4)

Item 11 a/b 9 : IEEE Std. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions...

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><u>11a9. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The SSLC/ESF software project's design bases for inter-divisional data communications within safety-related systems have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>data links supporting two-out-of-four voting logic are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li><u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li><u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li><u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li><u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the software project's design phase summary BRR will be performed to verify that the design bases for inter-divisional data communications within safety-related systems have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>data links supporting two-out-of-four voting logic are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li><u>data links have communication modules;</u></li> <li><u>data links use</u></li> <li><u>message authentication</u></li> <li><u>the receiving</u></li> <li><u>message authentication</u></li> <li><u>transmitter and receiver identification</u></li> <li><u>hash function</u></li> <li><u>redundancy c</u></li> </ul> <p><u>{{Design Acceptanc</u></p> | <p><u>The software project's design phase summary BRR show that the design bases for inter-divisional data communications within safety-related systems have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>data links supporting two-out-of-four voting logic are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li><u>data links have dedicated</u></li> </ul> |

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><u>11b9. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The as-built SSLC/ESF software project's inter-divisional data communications within safety-related systems have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>data links supporting two-out-of-four voting logic are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li><u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li><u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li><u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li><u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the as-built software project will verify that the inter-divisional data communications design within safety-related systems have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>data links supporting two-out-of-four voting logic are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li><u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li><u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li><u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li><u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>The inter-divisional data communications within safety-related systems have the following features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>data links supporting two-out-of-four voting logic are via dual, redundant networks;</u></li> <li><u>data links have dedicated communication interface modules;</u></li> <li><u>data links use optical fibers;</u></li> <li><u>message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</u></li> <li><u>message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</u></li> </ul> |

## Inter- Divisional Voting Logic Data Communications Features



HITACHI

# Independence ITAACs...

# SSLC/ESF Networks (4 of 4)

Item 11 a/b 10 : IEEE Std. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions...

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>11a10. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The SSLC/ESF software project's design bases for N-DCIS data communications between safety-related and nonsafety-related systems have the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data communications are one way out to nonsafety-related components;</li> <li>• data links are via a separate, dedicated, dual, redundant networks;</li> <li>• data links have dedicated communication interface modules</li> <li>• data links use optical fibers;</li> <li>• SSLC/ESF message authentication (for absolute time) resides in the receiving division only; and</li> <li>• message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</li> </ul> | <p>Inspection of the software project's design phase summary BRR will be performed to verify that the design bases for N-DCIS data communications between safety-related and nonsafety-related systems have the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• communication to nonsafety-r</li> <li>• data links are dedicated, dual networks;</li> <li>• data links have communication</li> <li>• data links use</li> <li>• SSLC/ESF message authentication resides in the receiving division only; and</li> <li>• message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</li> </ul> | <p>The software project's design phase summary BRR show that the design bases for N-DCIS data communications between safety-related and nonsafety-related systems have the following features:</p> |

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>11b10. Criteria 5.6, Independence and 6.3, Interactions Between the Sense and Command Features and Other Systems: The as-built SSLC/ESF software project's N-DCIS data communications between safety-related and nonsafety-related systems have the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data communications are one way out to nonsafety-related components;</li> <li>• data links are via a separate, dedicated, dual, redundant networks;</li> <li>• data links have dedicated communication interface modules</li> <li>• data links use optical fibers;</li> <li>• SSLC/ESF message authentication (for absolute time) resides in the receiving division only; and</li> <li>• message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</li> </ul> | <p>Inspection of the as-built software project will verify that the N-DCIS data communications design between safety-related and nonsafety-related systems have the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data communications are one way out to nonsafety-related components;</li> <li>• data links are via a separate, dedicated, dual, redundant networks;</li> <li>• data links have dedicated communication interface modules</li> <li>• data links use optical fibers;</li> <li>• SSLC/ESF message authentication (for absolute time) resides in the receiving division only; and</li> <li>• message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</li> </ul> | <p>The N-DCIS data communications design between safety-related and nonsafety-related systems have the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data communications are one way out to nonsafety-related components;</li> <li>• data links are via a separate, dedicated, dual, redundant networks;</li> <li>• data links have dedicated communication interface modules</li> <li>• data links use optical fibers;</li> <li>• SSLC/ESF message authentication (for absolute time) resides in the receiving division only; and</li> <li>• message authentication includes transmitter and receiver identification, sequence number, hash functions, and cyclic redundancy checks.</li> </ul> |

## Safety -to- NonSafety N-DCIS Data Communications Features



HITACHI



# Determinism ITAACs...

# All Platforms (1 of 2)

Item 8 a/b 1 : IEEE Std. 603 Criteria 4.10

Table 2.2.15-2

ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><u>8a1. Criterion 4.10, The critical points in time or the plant conditions, after the onset of a design basis event: The software project's design bases ensures that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>a plant process control timing budget (end-to-end sense, command, and execute loop including the associated DCIS components' response times) exists; and</u></li> <li><u>the plant process control timing budget completes its protective action in less than the specified maximum time allowable.</u></li> </ul> | <p><u>Inspection of the software project's design phase summary BRR will be performed to verify that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>a plant process control timing budget (end-to-end sense, command, and execute loop including the associated DCIS components' response times) exists; and</u></li> <li><u>the plant process control timing budget completes its protective action in less than the specified maximum time allowable.</u></li> </ul> <p><u>{{Design Acceptance Criteria}}</u></p> | <p><u>The software project's design phase summary BRR identifies that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>a plant process control timing budget (end-to-end sense, command, and execute loop including the associated DCIS components' response times) exists; and</u></li> <li><u>the plant process control timing budget completes its protective action in less than the specified maximum time allowable.</u></li> </ul> <p><u>{{Design Acceptance Criteria}}</u></p> |
| <p><u>8b1. Criterion 4.10, The critical points in time or the plant conditions, after the onset of a design basis event: The as-built software project ensures that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>the plant process control timing budget completes its protective action in less than the specified maximum time allowable.</u></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                | <p><u>Tests will be performed to show that the as-built software project complies with:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>the plant process control timing budget completes its protective action in less than the specified maximum time allowable.</u></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p><u>Tests show that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>the plant process control timing budget completes its protective action in less than the specified maximum time allowable.</u></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Plant Process Control Timing Budget EXISTS  
Protective Action Complete in Less than Max. Allowable Time**



HITACHI

# Determinism ITAACs...

## Item 17 a/b 2 : BTP HICB-21 Perspective

# All Platforms (2 of 2)

Table 2.2.15-2  
ITAAC For IEEE Std. 603 Compliance Confirmation

| Design Commitment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Inspections, Tests, Analyses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>17a2. Criteria 6.1 and 7.1, Automatic Control: The software project's design bases show that in normal operation of the end-to-end sense, command, and execute plant process control loops (including the associated DCIS components involved with determinant data processing and communications) the following features are not used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>non-deterministic data communications;</u></li> <li>• <u>non-deterministic computation;</u></li> <li>• <u>interrupts;</u></li> <li>• <u>multi-tasking;</u></li> <li>• <u>dynamic scheduling; and</u></li> <li>• <u>event-driven actions.</u></li> </ul> | <p>Inspection of the software project's design phase summary BRR will be performed to verify that the design bases show that in normal operation of the end-to-end sense, command, and execute plant process control loops (including the associated DCIS components involved with determinant data processing and communications) the following features are not used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>non-deterministic data communications;</u></li> <li>• <u>non-deterministic computation;</u></li> <li>• <u>interrupts;</u></li> <li>• <u>multi-tasking;</u></li> <li>• <u>dynamic scheduling; and</u></li> <li>• <u>event-driven actions.</u></li> </ul> <p>{{Design Acceptance Criteria}}</p> | <p>The software project's design phase summary BRR shows that the design bases show that in normal operation of the end-to-end sense, command, and execute plant process control loops (including the associated DCIS components involved with determinant data processing and communications) the following features are not used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>non-deterministic data communications;</u></li> <li>• <u>non-deterministic computation;</u></li> <li>• <u>interrupts;</u></li> <li>• <u>multi-tasking;</u></li> <li>• <u>dynamic scheduling; and</u></li> <li>• <u>event-driven actions.</u></li> </ul> <p>{{Design Acceptance Criteria}}</p> |
| <p>17b2. Criteria 6.1 and 7.1, Automatic Control: The as-built software project's normal operation end-to-end sense, command, and execute plant process control loops (including the associated DCIS components involved with determinant data processing and communications) do not use the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>non-deterministic data communications;</u></li> <li>• <u>non-deterministic computation;</u></li> <li>• <u>interrupts;</u></li> <li>• <u>multi-tasking;</u></li> <li>• <u>dynamic scheduling; and</u></li> <li>• <u>event-driven actions.</u></li> </ul>                           | <p>Inspection of the as-built software project will verify that in normal plant process control loops (including the associated DCIS components involved with determinant data processing and communications) the following features are not used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>non-deterministic data communications;</u></li> <li>• <u>non-deterministic computation;</u></li> <li>• <u>interrupts;</u></li> <li>• <u>multi-tasking;</u></li> <li>• <u>dynamic scheduling; and</u></li> <li>• <u>event-driven actions.</u></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                            | <p>The as-built software project, in normal plant process control loops (including the associated DCIS components involved with determinant data processing and communications), does not use the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>non-deterministic data communications;</u></li> <li>• <u>non-deterministic computation;</u></li> <li>• <u>interrupts;</u></li> <li>• <u>multi-tasking;</u></li> <li>• <u>dynamic scheduling; and</u></li> <li>• <u>event-driven actions.</u></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                     |

**Avoid using Non-Deterministic Design Practices**  
**ESBWR Does Not Uses these Features**



## DCD Rev. 8 In-Prog. ITAAC Count...

**Tier 1**

| <u>Tier 1</u>        | <u>I&amp;C</u> | <u>Other</u> | <u>Total</u> | <u>% Tot</u> |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| DAC-ITAAC :          | 378            | 24           | 402          | 94%          |
| Construct-ITAAC :    | 428            | 701          | 1129         | 38%          |
| <b>TOTAL ITAAC :</b> | <b>806</b>     | <b>725</b>   | <b>1531</b>  | <b>53%</b>   |

### Counting Methodology :

- Straight Count
- Matrix Count
  - **IEEE Std. 603 Criterion System Applicability Matrix**
    - Every criterion (DAC-ITAAC or Construct-ITAAC) in Table 2.2.15-2 was multiplied by the numbers of 'R' in the corresponding criterion Row of Table 2.2.15-1.
  - **Environmental Qualification (Table 3.8-1)**
    - Every item (DAC or C-ITAAC) in Table 3.8-2 was applied to the corresponding qualification program (e.g. Harsh Mechanical (MH), Harsh Electrical (EH)).

### NOTE:

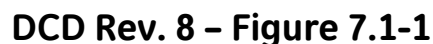
- DCD Rev. 6 DAC,- Construct-, and Total ITAAC count presented at ACRS Meeting on 22 October 2009 was higher (688, 1387, 2075) mainly driven by a reduction in Chapter 7 I&C from (663, 801, 1464) due to correcting an error in the counting methodology applicability rules applied to Table 2.2.15-1 when matrix'ed with Table 2.2.15-2.

## Adequate coverage of Digital I&C Design and Process Commitments



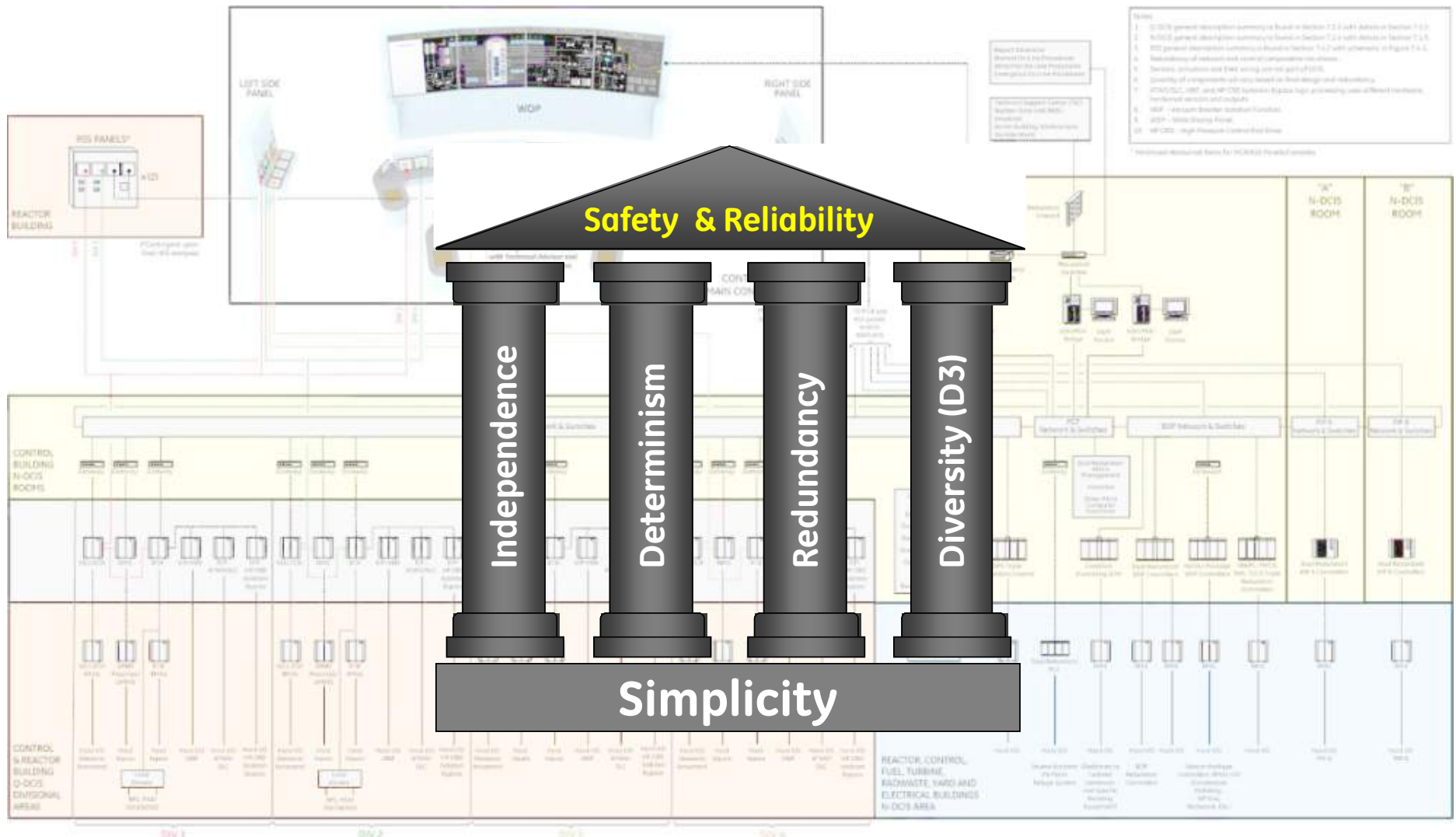
**HITACHI**

## Simplified Block Diagram



# "4+1" Design Principles...

# Independence



**Based on IEEE Std 603**

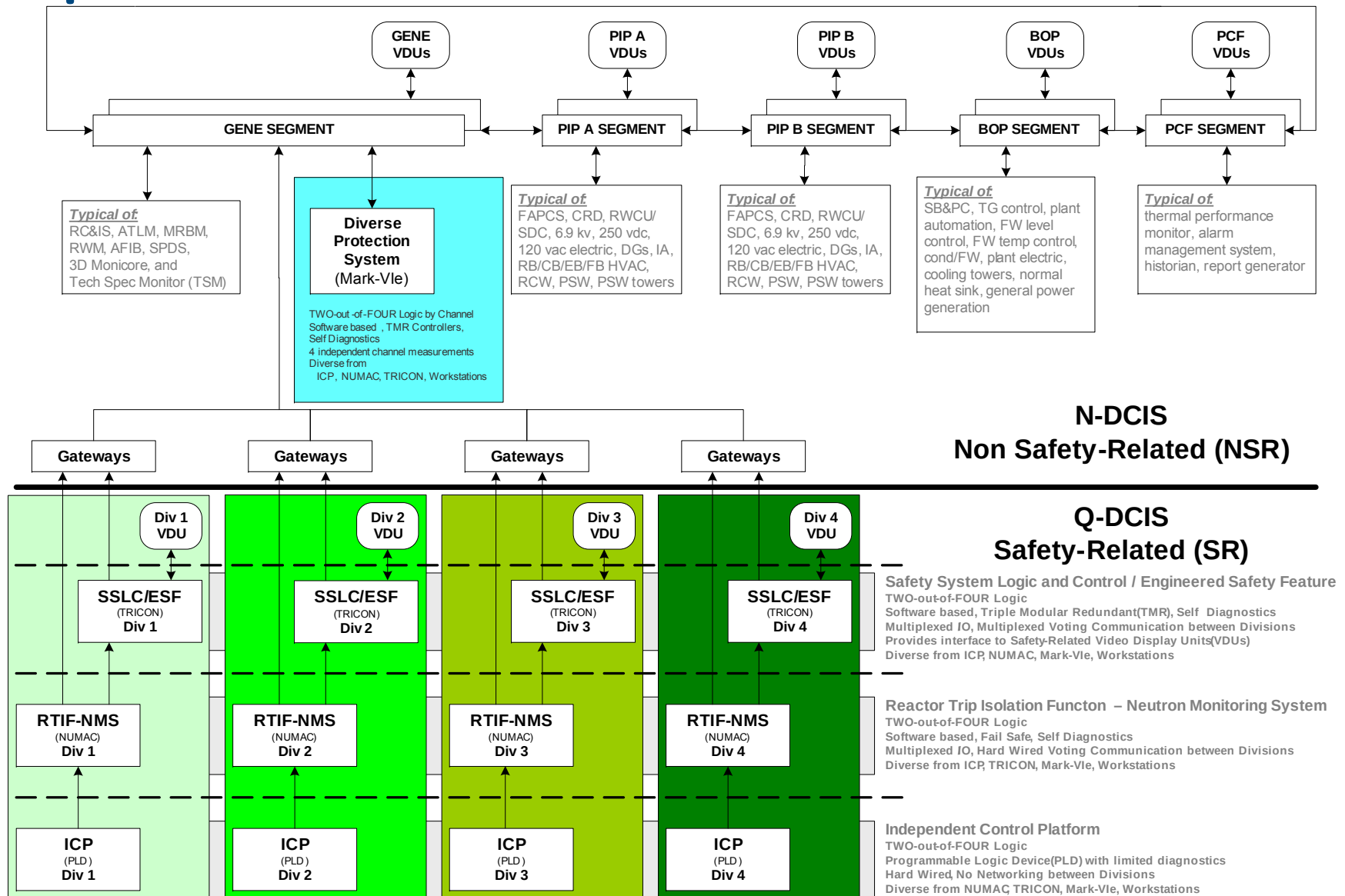
**Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations**



**HITACHI**

# Independence...

# ESBWR DCIS Overall Architecture



Derived from DCD Rev. 6 Figure 7.1-1 ESBWR Instrumentation and Control DCIS Simplified Network and Functional Block Diagram



HITACHI

Platform, Divisional, Network, and Channel INDEPENDENCE

# Independence...

# SSLC/ESF Inter-Divisional Networks

## 100 Mbits/Sec Ethernet

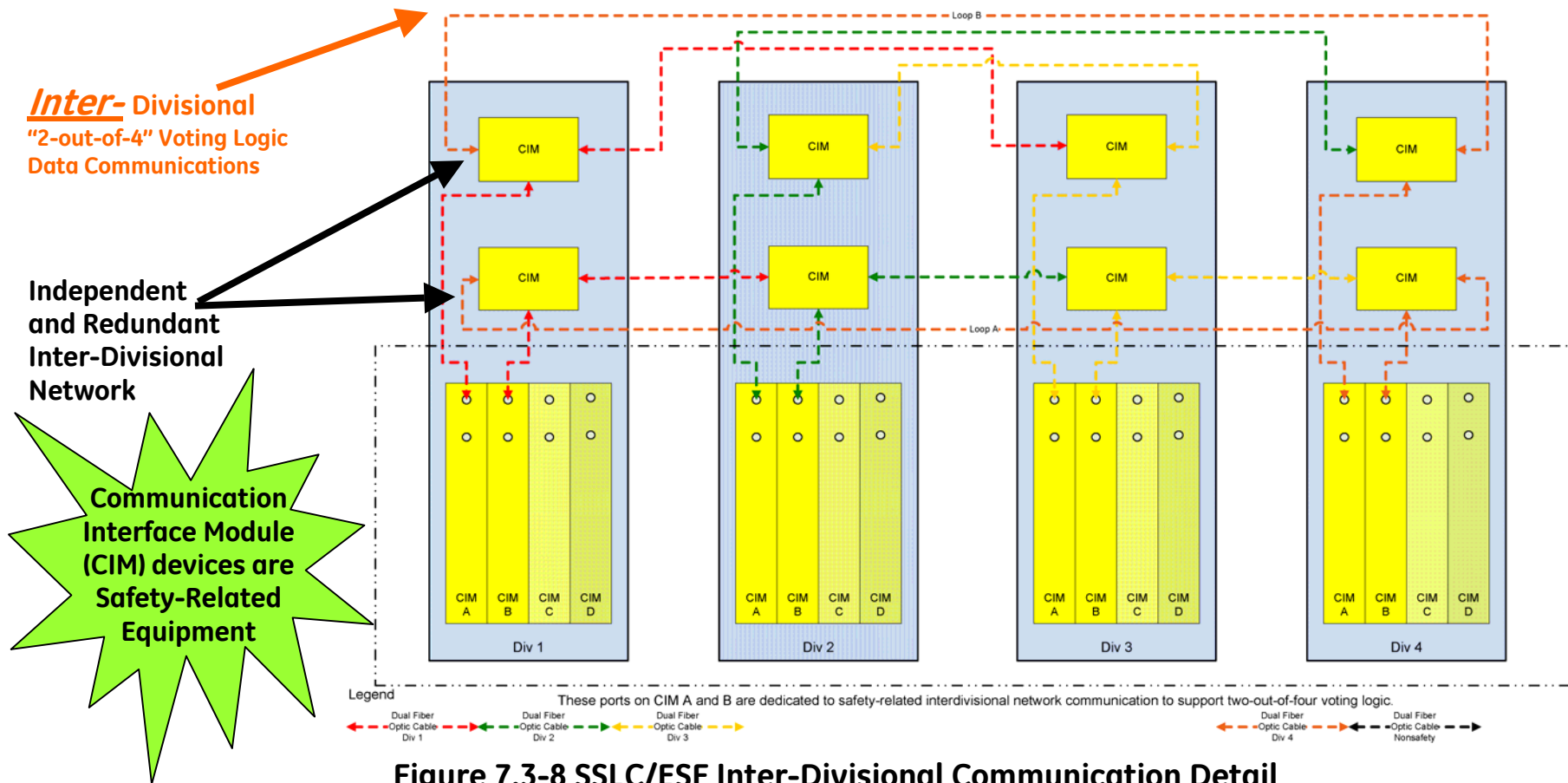


Figure 7.3-8 SSLC/ESF Inter-Divisional Communication Detail

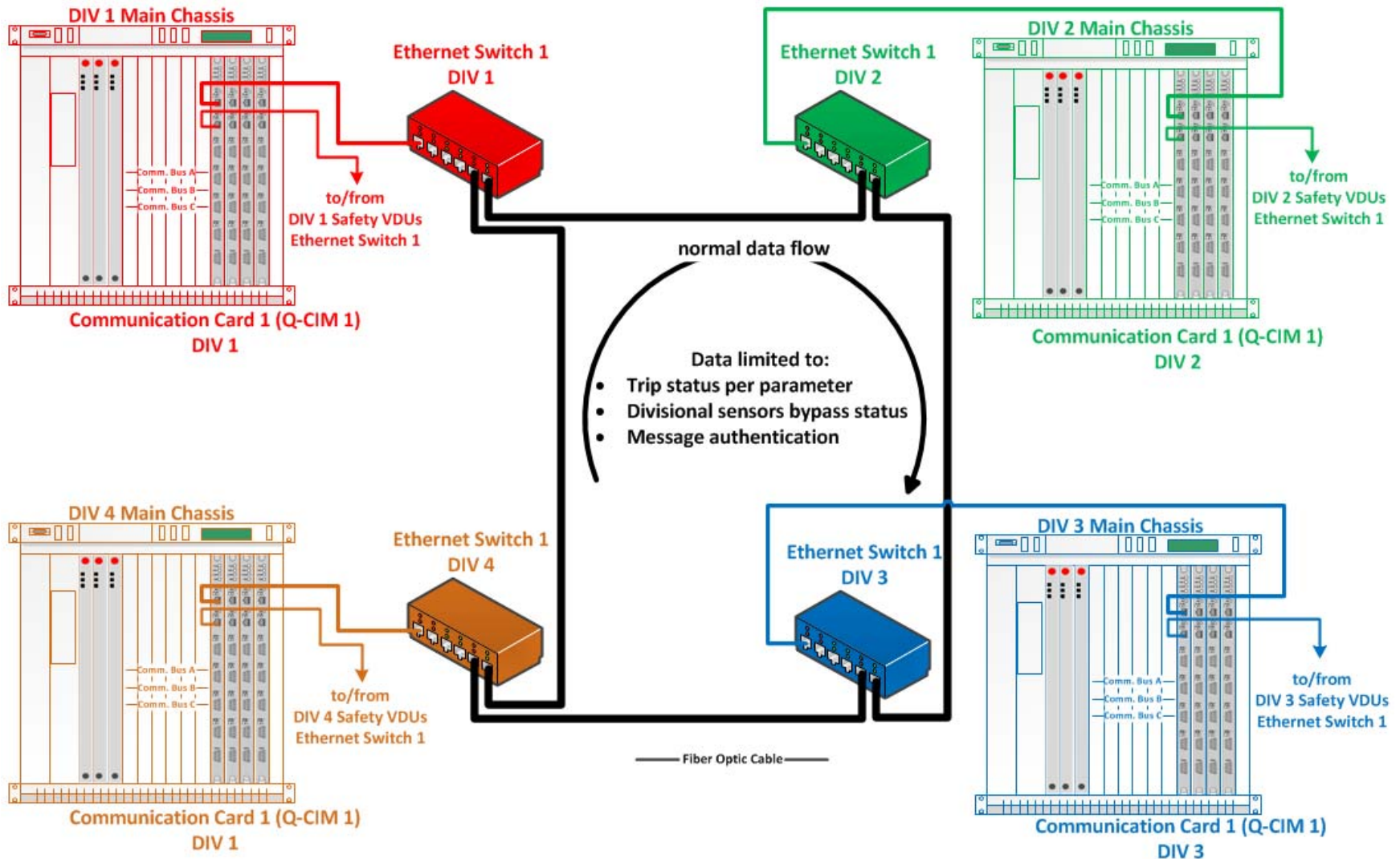
## Key Design Features...

- 2 Networks are DUAL
- Each Network is REDUNDANT
- Each Network is DEDICATED
- Messages are "AUTHENTICATED"



# Independence...

## SSLC/ESF "two-out-of-four" Trip Voting Logic Ethernet Network 1 (Inter-Divisional Data Communication)



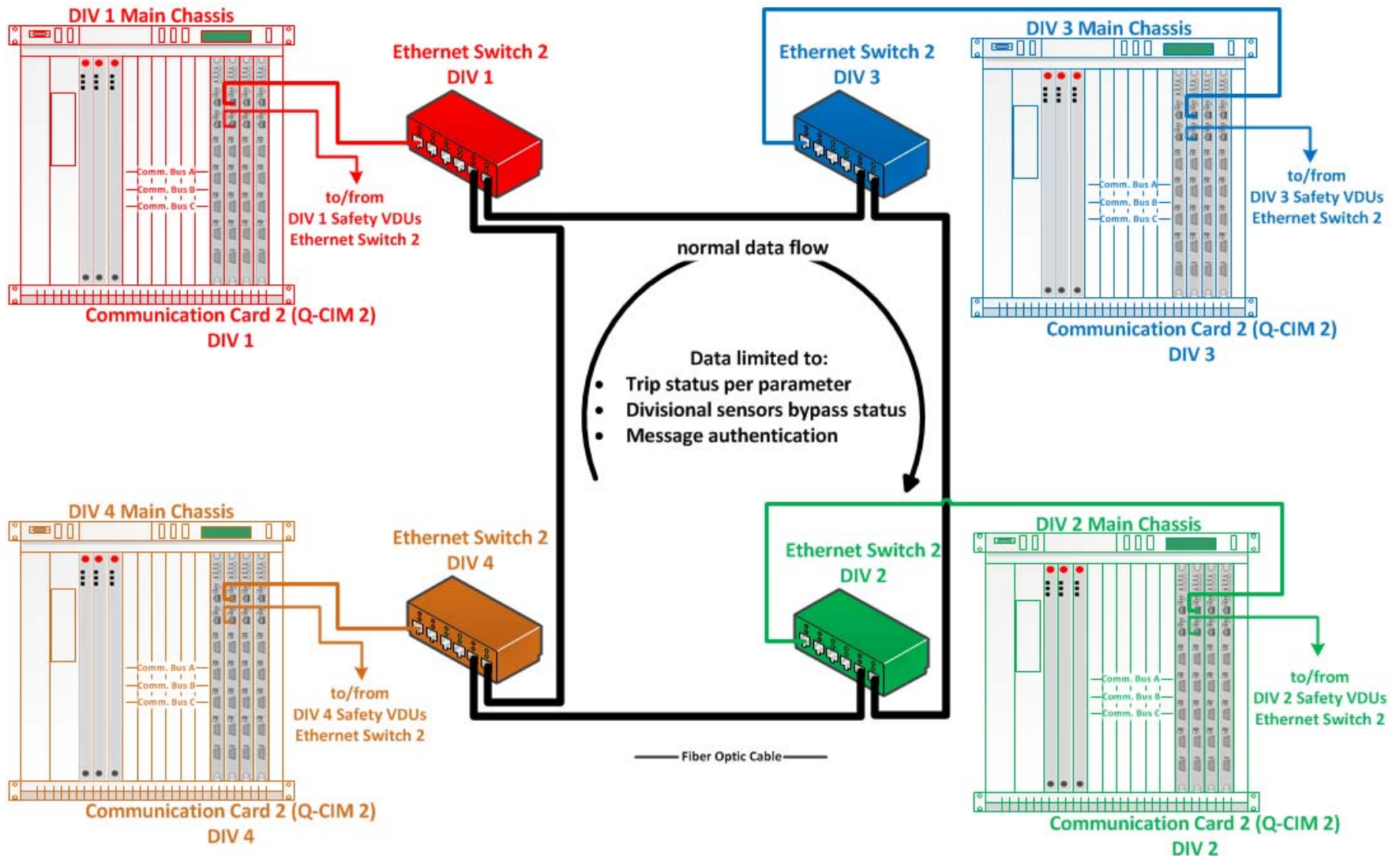
SSLC/ESF Network 1 is INDEPENDENT... Dedicated, Redundant, and Message Authentication.... Messages travel in either direction



HITACHI

# Independence...

## SSLC/ESF "two-out-of-four" Trip Voting Logic Ethernet Network 2 (Inter-Divisional Data Communication)



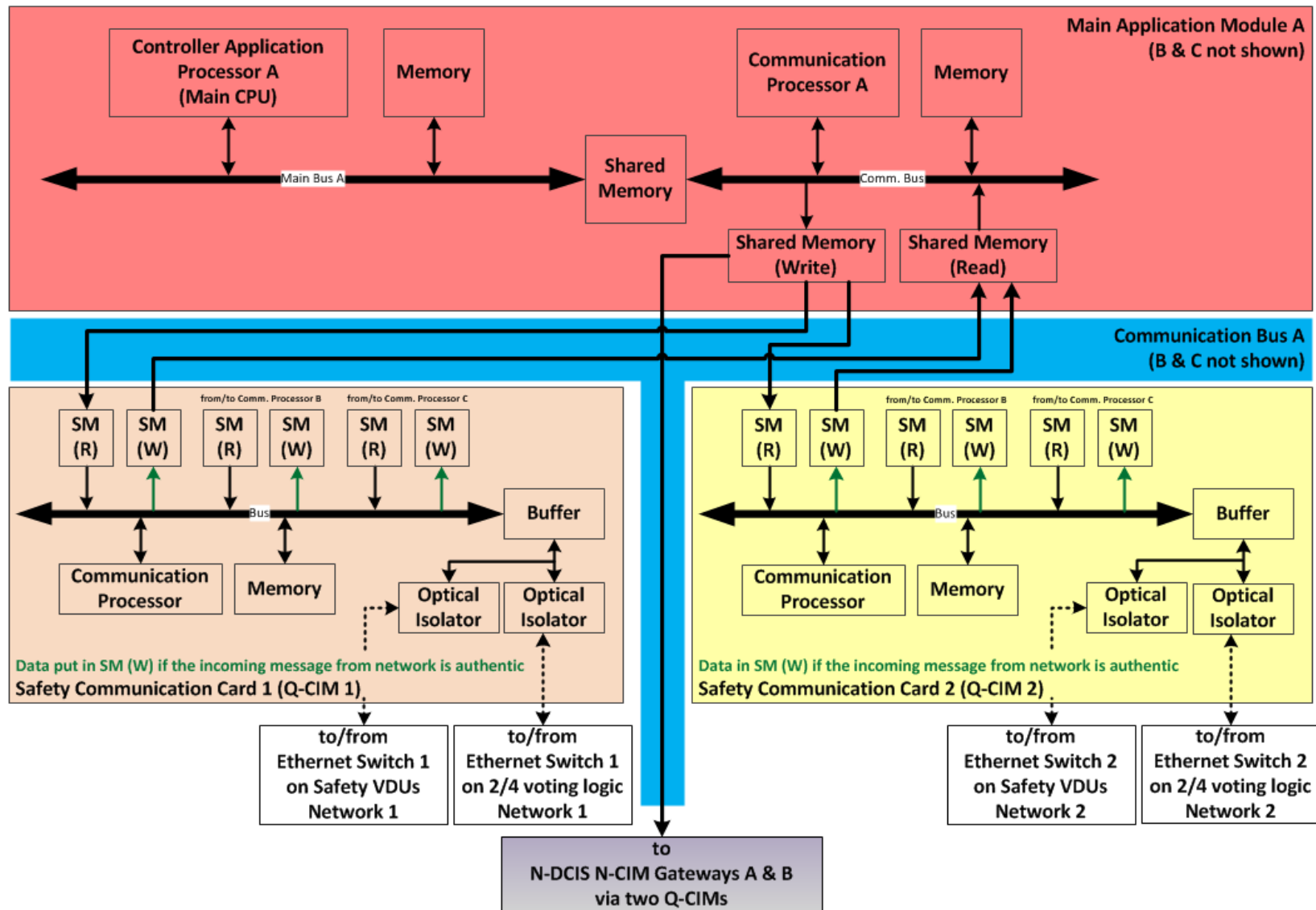
**SSLC/ESF Network 2 is INDEPENDENT... Dedicated, Redundant, and Message Authentication.... Messages travel in either direction**



**HITACHI**

# Independence...

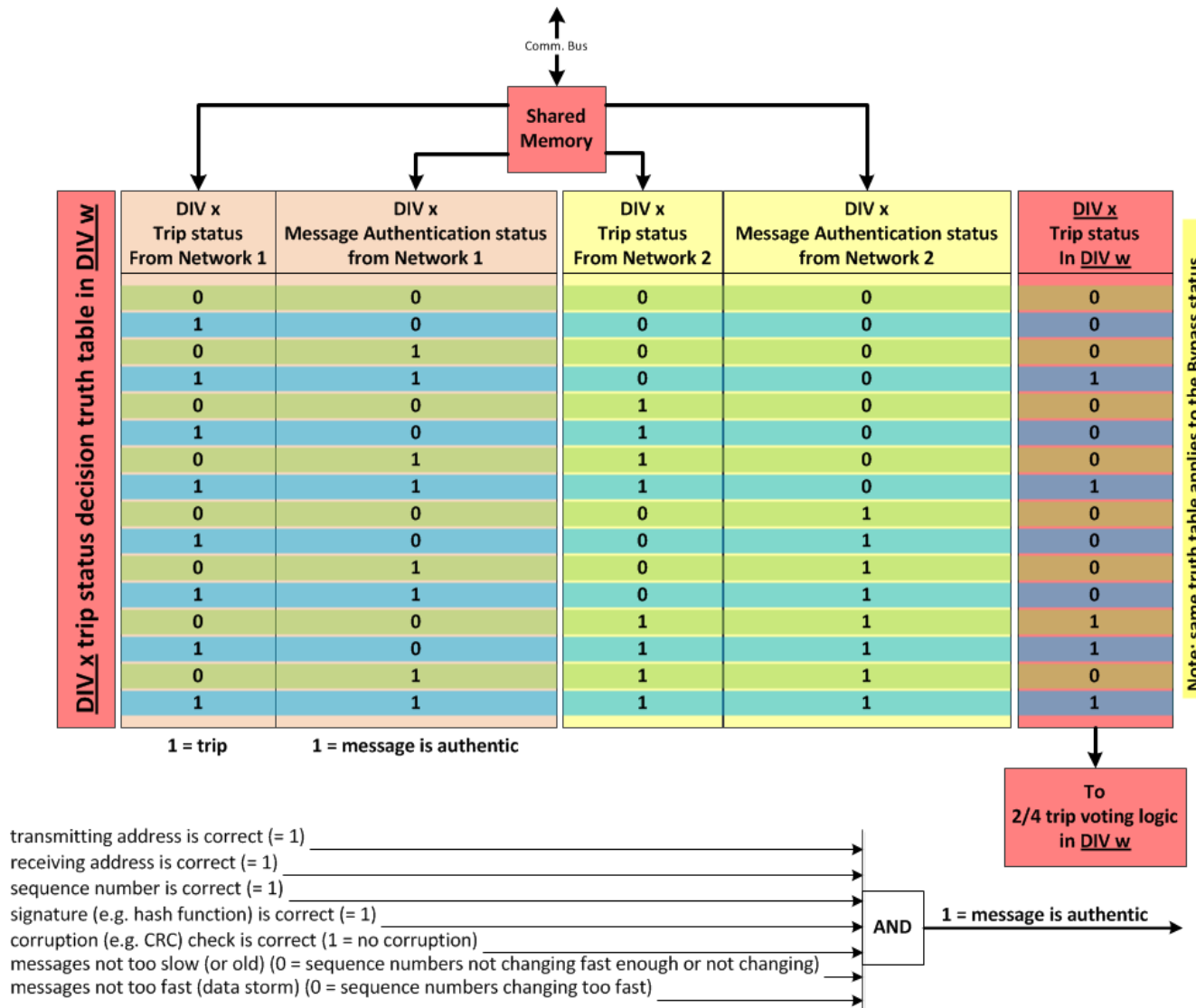
## SSLC/ESF DIV x Main Chassis (Inter-Divisional Data Communication)





# Independence...

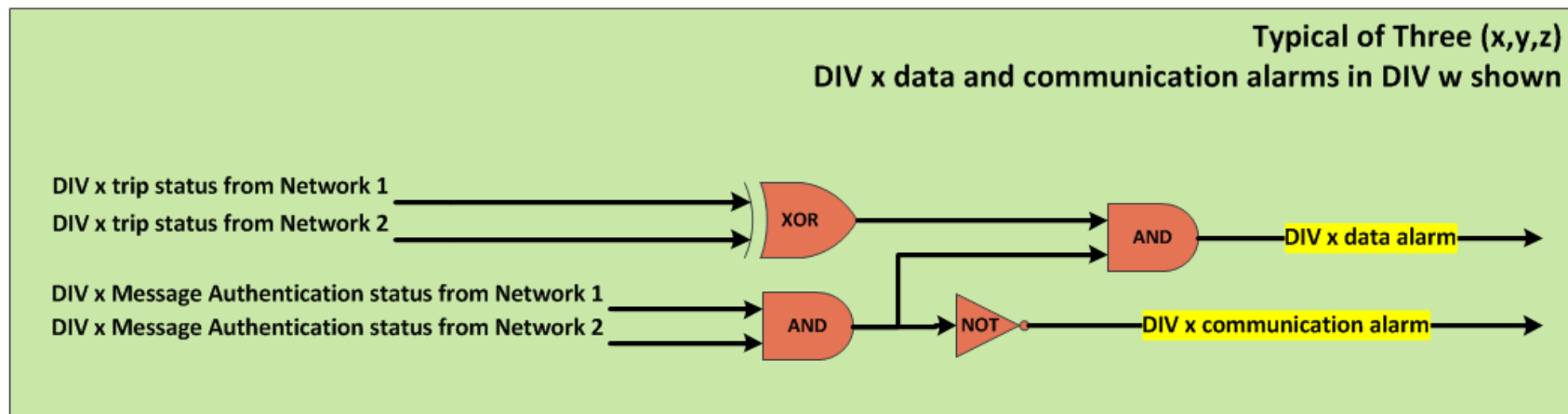
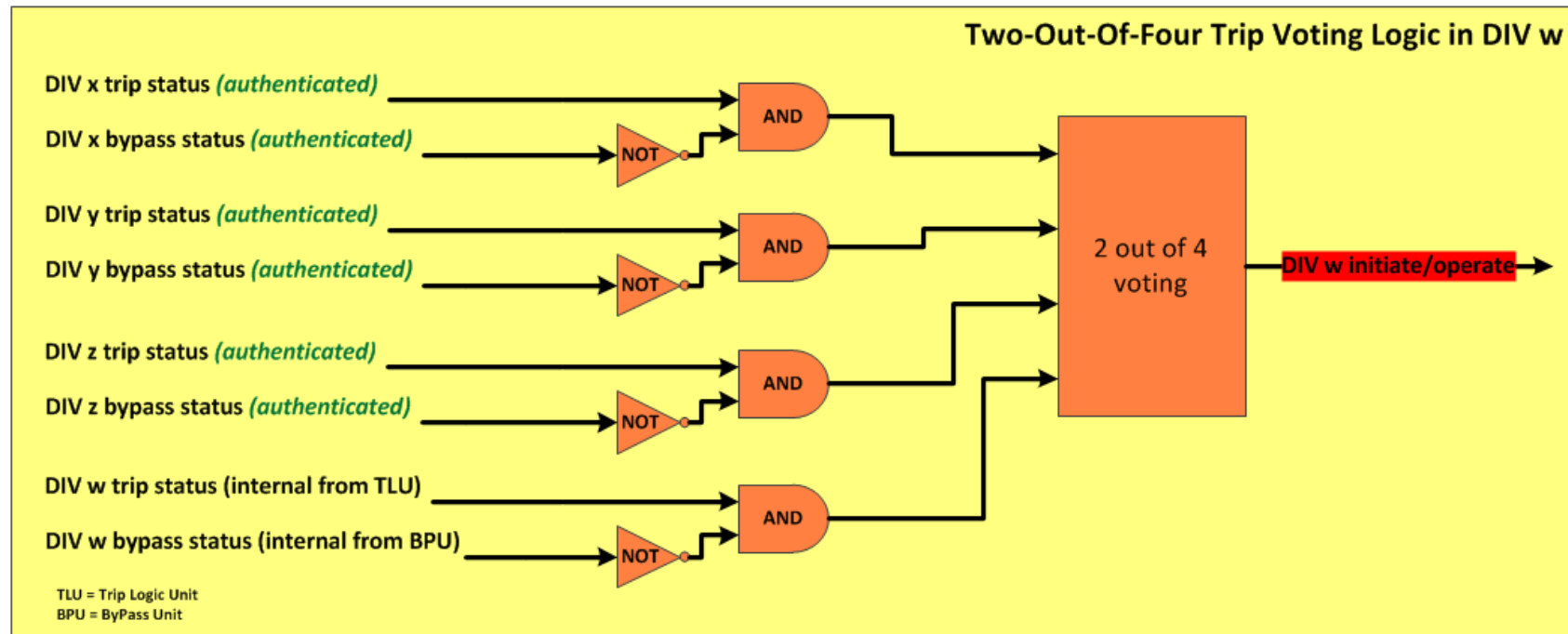
# SSLC/ESF Divisional Truth Table for Trip and Bypass Status



**Achieving Data Independence... Managing Divisional Trip, Bypass, and Message Authentication Status**

**HITACHI**

# Independence... SSLC/ESF "2 out of 4" Trip Voting Logic



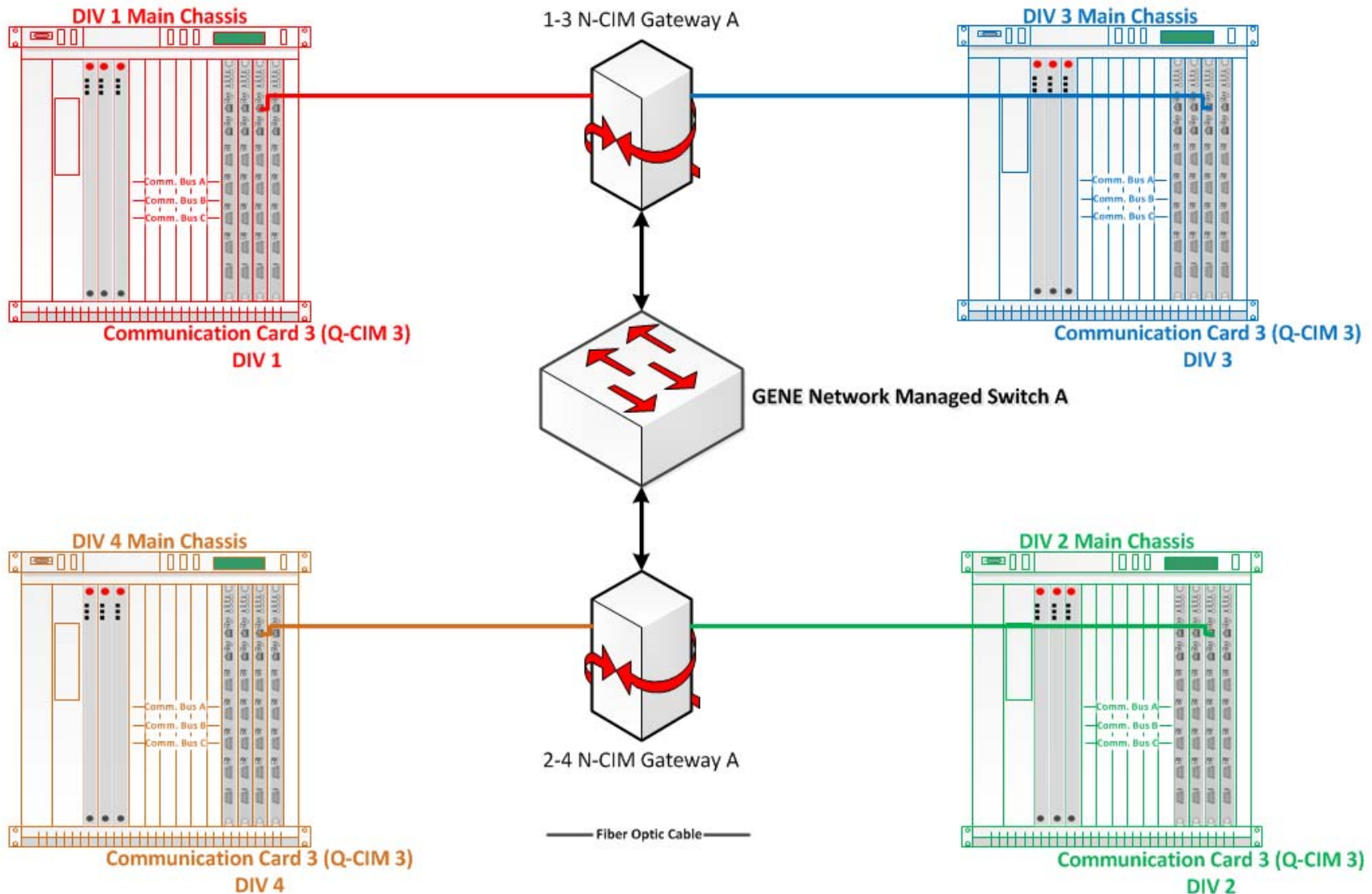
Achieving Data Independence and highly Reliable Initiate/Operate Decision



HITACHI

# Independence...

## SSLC/ESF Network 3 SSLC/ESF Data Communication (A) to N-DCIS



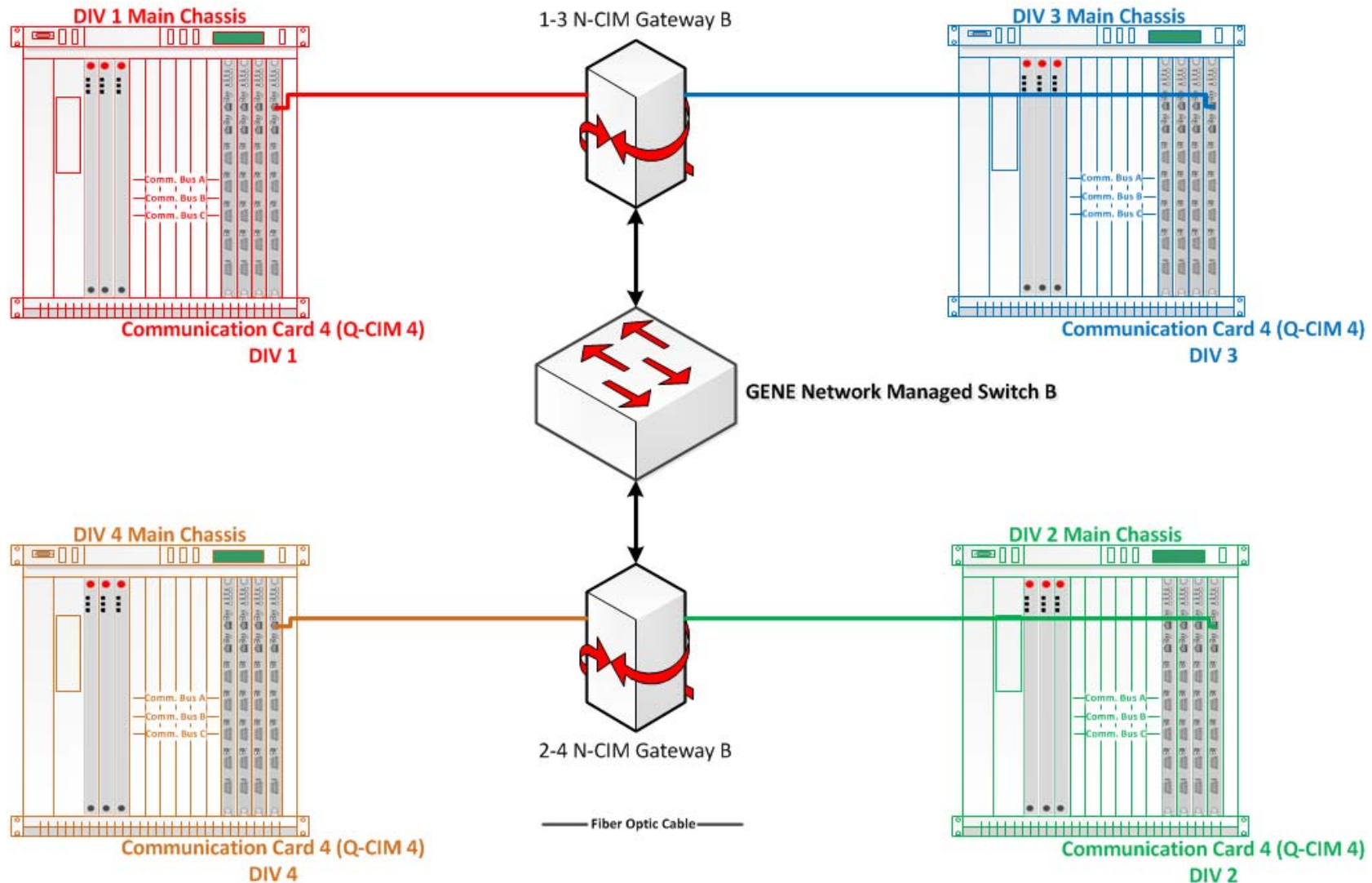
**SSLC/ESF Network 3 is INDEPENDENT and SEPARATE from Divisional Trip Voting Logic Network**



**HITACHI**

# Independence...

## SSLC/ESF Network 4 SSLC/ESF Data Communication (B) to N-DCIS



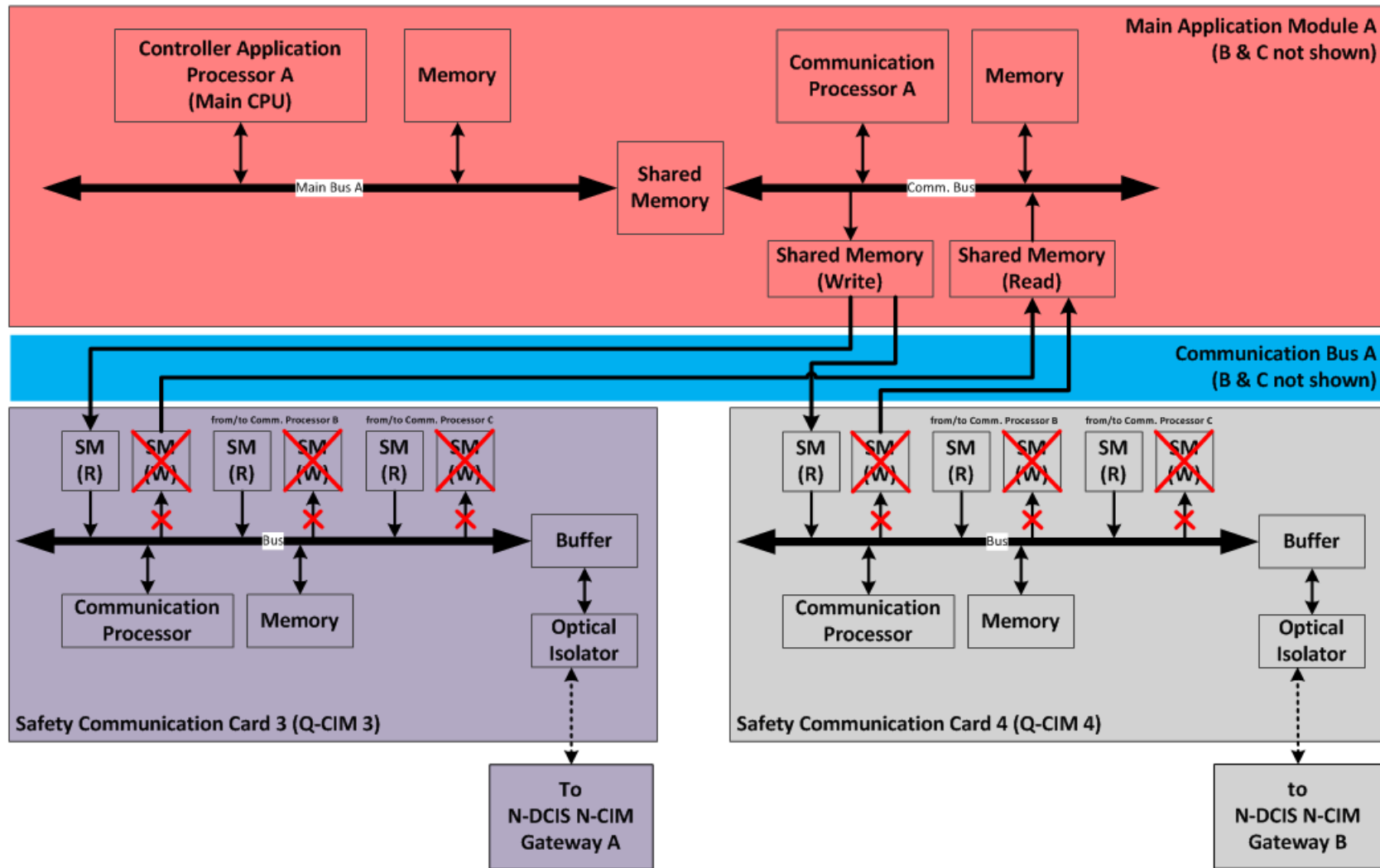
**SSLC/ESF Network 4 is INDEPENDENT and SEPARATE from Divisional Trip Voting Logic Network**



**HITACHI**

# Independence...

## SSLC/ESF DIV x Main Chassis (Data Communication to N-DCIS)



**X** indicates that the communication card is set "read only"

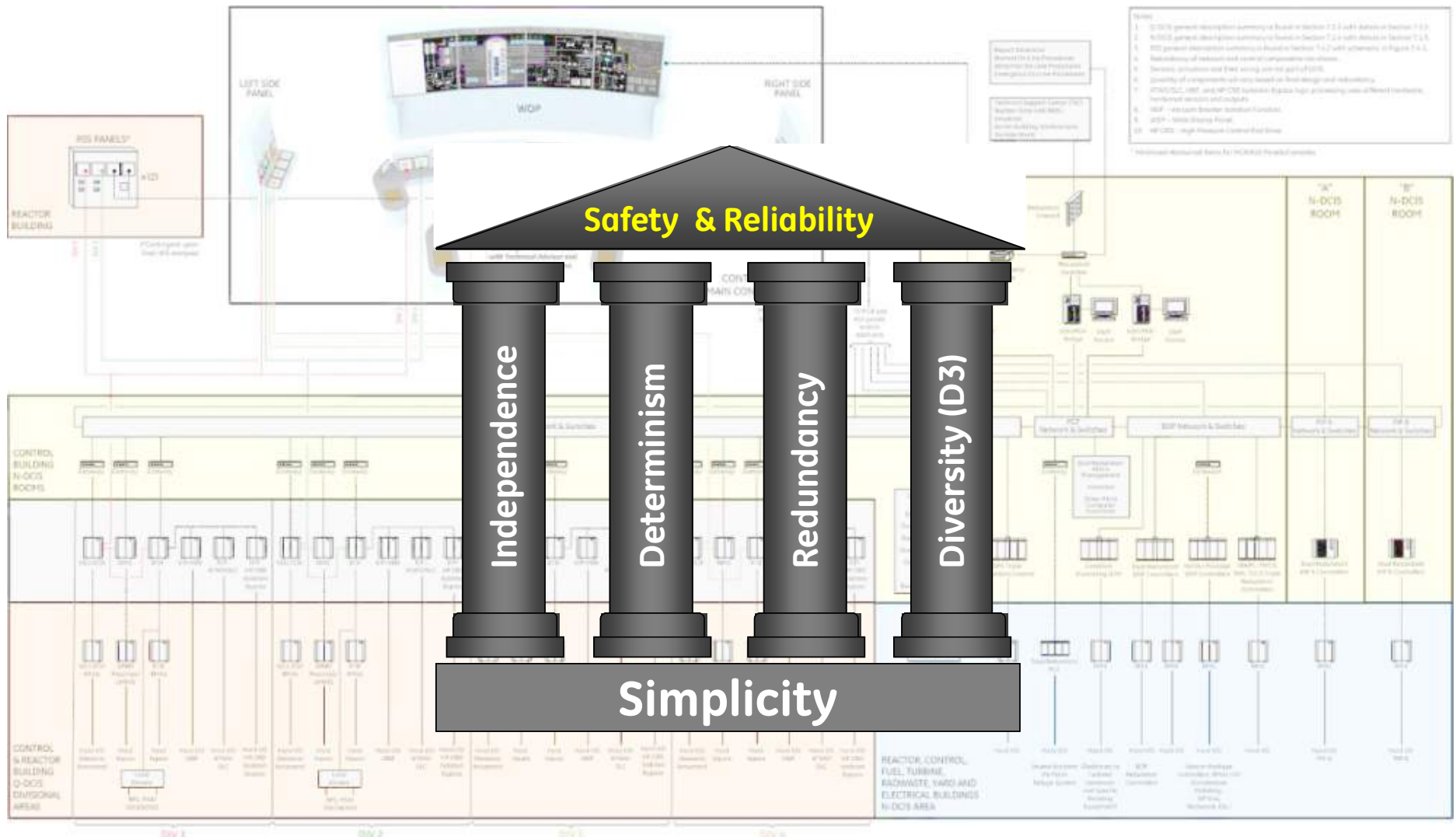
**Main Chassis Backplane Bus supports INDEPENDENCE... Dedicated, Shared Memory, Triply Redundant Channels**



HITACHI

# "4+1" Design Principles...

# Determinism



**Based on IEEE Std 603**

**Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations**



**HITACHI**



## 7.1.2.1.2 Determinant Data Processing and Communication (Determinism) Design Principle

Reliability, redundancy and independence in ESBWR DCIS can be achieved separately from timing considerations but **there must be timing criteria that ensure that the DCIS operates fast enough to satisfy the automatic and manual operability goals.** Transients, design basis and beyond design basis events are analyzed in Chapter 15 of the DCD and assume time criteria that the DCIS must meet to make the analyses accurate. The ESBWR DCIS **design bases will use these requirements to determine the speed required of the Q-DCIS (and N-DCIS) controller application programs and required data communication management programs.** Per BTP HICB-21, Q-DCIS computer **timing will be shown to be consistent with the limiting response times** and the characteristics of the computer hardware, software, and data communications systems and ESBWR DCIS design basis documents will describe system timing goals.

**Establish timing budget for each plant process to be controlled and  
Function must always perform in less than allowable time... DETERMINISTIC**

# Determinism...

# Processors and Logic Gates

## What IS Done...

**RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF processors**, in normal operation, designed using:

- Cyclic real-time executive or operating system with system clock
- Program loop is internally monitored by watch dog timers
- Application processors are buffered from any data communications
- Includes monitoring and diagnostic programs
- Application code implemented differently by Platform:
  - **RTIF-NMS** code is “burnt in” and unchangeable after implementation
  - **SSLC/ESF** code is “blockware” via secure configurator toolkit

**ICP** is designed using Custom Programmable Logic Devices (CPLDs) that:

- Implement gate logic only for control functions
- Do not use cyclic real-time executive, clock, or run application code for control
- Logic is “burnt in” and unchangeable after implementation

## What is NOT Done...

**Per BTP HICB-21 Guidance on Digital Computer Real-Time Performance**

ESBWR Q-DCIS and DPS (specific N-DCIS hardware/software controllers) platforms do not use, in normal operation, the following:

- non-deterministic data communications
- non-deterministic computation
- interrupts
- multi-tasking
- dynamic scheduling
- event-driven methods

**Processors and Hard Logic Gates are Functionally DETERMINISTIC**



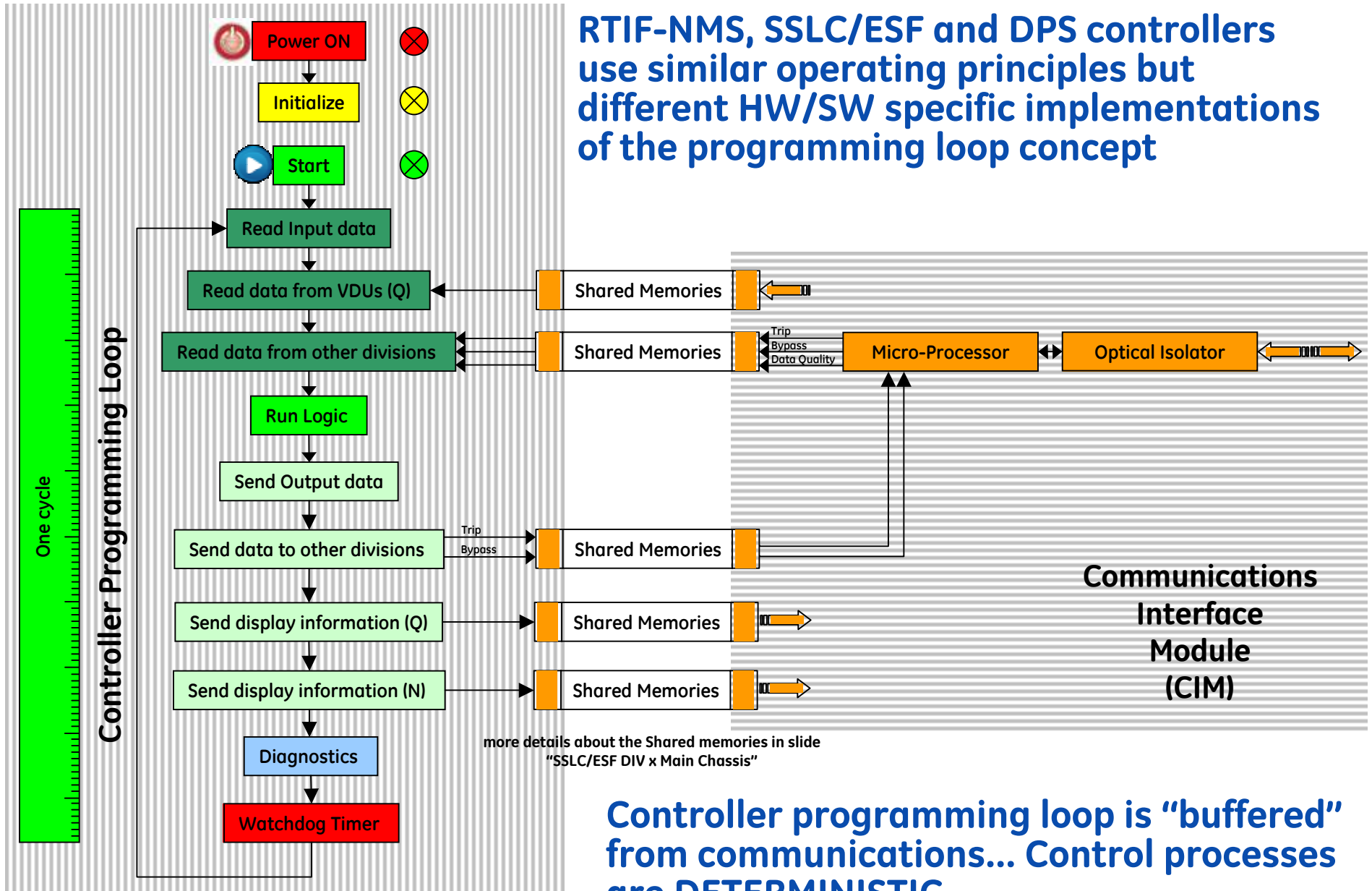
**HITACHI**



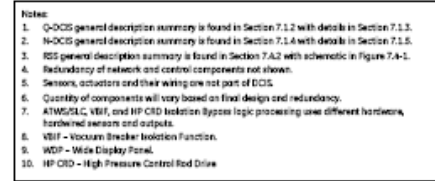
# Determinism...

# Controller Processors

**RTIF-NMS, SSLC/ESF and DPS controllers use similar operating principles but different HW/SW specific implementations of the programming loop concept**



## RTIF Inter-Div. Data Link Example

<sup>22</sup> Minimized Handled Items for MCP/ISS Panels/Consoles

## ESBWR Instrumentation and Control DCIS Simplified Network and Functional Block Diagram

# Determinism...

# RTIF Inter-Div.Voting Data Link

1) Inter - Divisional  
"2-out-of-4" Trip Logic Unit (TLU)  
is on Point-to-Point data links  
on DEDICATED Optical Fiber

2) Intra - Divisional  
communication uses  
Shared Reflective  
Memory (SRM) Bus  
or ("Scramnet")

3) One-Way Out  
Safety -to- NonSafety

All  
Communication  
Interface Module  
(CIM) devices are  
Safety-Related  
Equipment

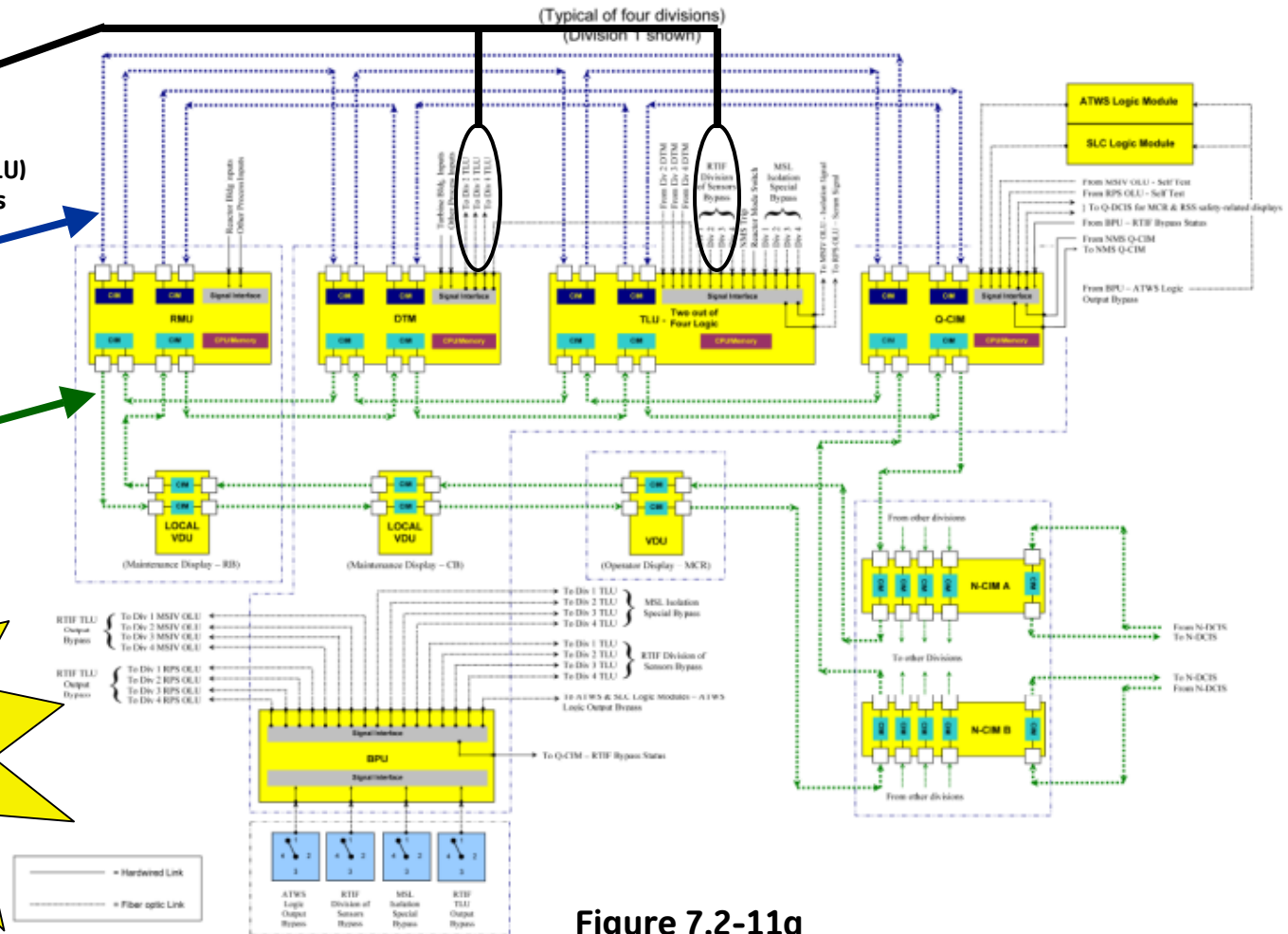


Figure 7.2-11a

Reactor Trip and Isolation Function (RTIF) Simplified Functional Block Diagram

Inter-Div. Pt-to-Pt and Intra-Div. "scramnet" cycle times are... 10's micro-sec.

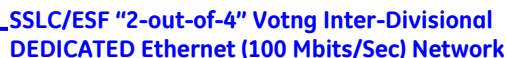
RPS scram response time is... 10's milli-sec.

Communications are DETERMINISTIC within plant process time budget



HITACHI

# Determinism...



## ESBWR Instrumentation and Control DCIS Simplified Network and Functional Block Diagram

# Determinism...

# SSLC/ESF Inter-Divisional Networks

## 100 Mbits/Sec Ethernet

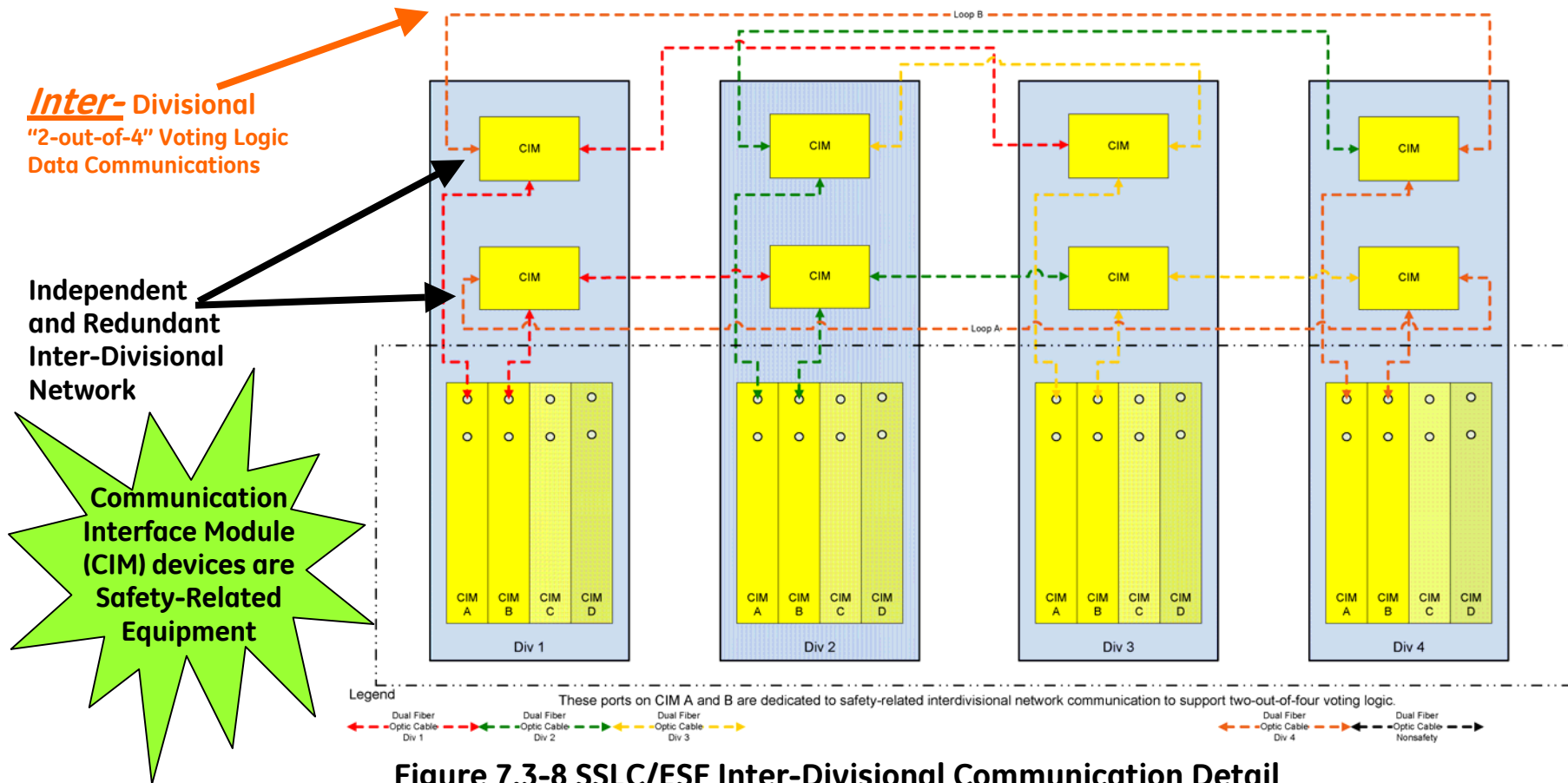


Figure 7.3-8 SSLC/ESF Inter-Divisional Communication Detail

## Key Design Features...

- 2 Networks are DUAL
- Each Network is REDUNDANT
- Each Network is DEDICATED
- Messages are "AUTHENTICATED"



HITACHI

# Determinism... SSLC/ESF "2-out-of-4" Network Loading Example - Assumptions

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>assumption</b><br/>each interdivisional transmittal message on each 2 out of 4 network is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One bit per Trip status per parameter</li> <li>• One bit for Divisional sensors bypass status</li> <li>• Message authentication</li> </ul> | <p>rates and capacities</p>                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | = 1024 bytes (1024 x 8 = 8192 bits)                                                        |
| <p><b>assumption</b><br/>each division sends message at 10 X per second (conservative for expected 2 to 4 X per second)</p>                                                                                                                                                              | = 1024 X 8 X 10 = 81920 bits/sec                                                           |
| each message is acknowledged (assumed same size)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | = 81920 X 2 = 163840 bits/sec                                                              |
| there are four divisions (nodes or communication cards) on the network                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | = 163840 X 4 = 655360 bits/sec on network                                                  |
| network capacity = 100 Mbits/sec<br>therefore network loading                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | = 655360/1000000000 = 0.00065536 = .0655%<br>(avg no data on network 99.9345% of the time) |
| time "size" of single message on 100 Mbits/sec network                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | = 1024 X 8 = 8192 bits =<br>= 8192 bits / 1000000000 bits/sec<br>= 81.92 microseconds      |
| <p><b>assumption</b><br/>max distance between divisions for 2 out of 4 communication path</p>                                                                                                                                                                                            | = 30 m                                                                                     |
| fiber index of refraction                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | = 1.48                                                                                     |
| speed of light in fiber                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | = 300 million m/sec / 1.48<br>~ 200 million m/sec                                          |
| time for message to travel 30 meters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | = 30 m / 200000000 m/sec<br>= 0.15 microseconds<br>0.15 << 81.92 (travel time negligible)  |

Supporting Assumptions and Math are Industry Practice



HITACHI



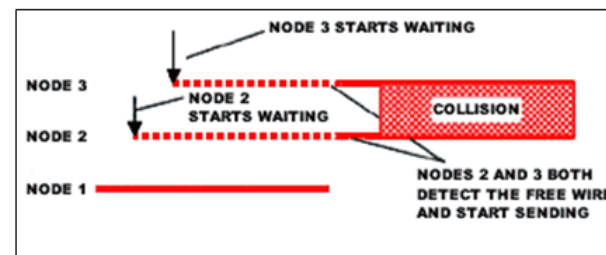
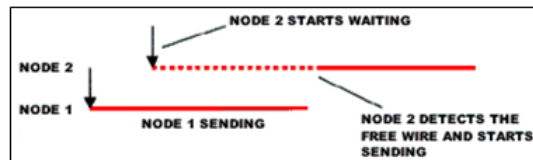
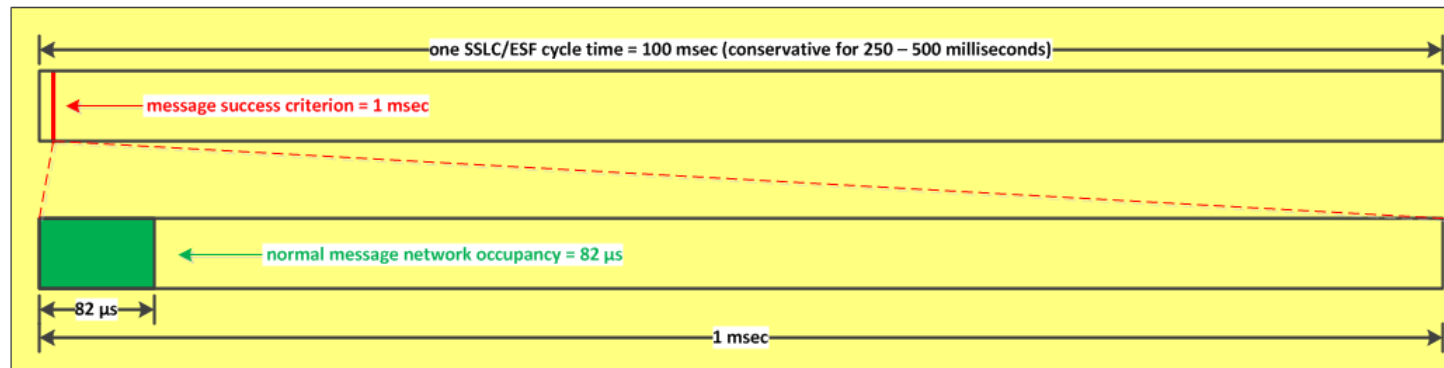
# Determinism... SSLC/ESF “2-out-of-4” Network Loading Ethernet Collision Protocol

nodes monitor the network for ongoing messages

most of the time (99.4% in this example) the network is free and the nodes transmit without delay

if a second node wants the network while data is being transmitted it simply waits for its turn to send – the delay time is the first node’s transmission time (81.92 microseconds in this example)

if two nodes try to access the network simultaneously (usually occurs when two nodes are waiting for another node’s transmission to clear) they will notice the resulting collision, both nodes will back off and wait up to two time slots (5.12 microseconds for a 100 Mbps/sec network) before retrying. If the retry fails, the maximum wait time is doubled, and the node waits a random period again. The algorithm continues until the network is acquired – typically 10 attempts (1024 slot delays) and declares an error after 16 attempts. The resulting randomness causes the “deterministic” concern but the probability of not getting a message through or waiting the maximum number of attempts becomes very small as the network speed increases and the message size and number of nodes decrease. For ESBWR the “criteria” for the two-out-of-four messages is (in this example) 10 X second (100 milliseconds) and a one millisecond (i.e. 1000 microseconds) delay is (for this example) is considered acceptable. A probabilistic analysis indicates that the chance of getting a message through in one millisecond on a bus loaded per our example in 100 years of operation is greater than 0.9999999



**SSLC/ESF Dedicated and Lightly Loaded Ethernet is DETERMINISTIC**

**HITACHI**

# Determinism...

# Functionally Possible with Ethernet

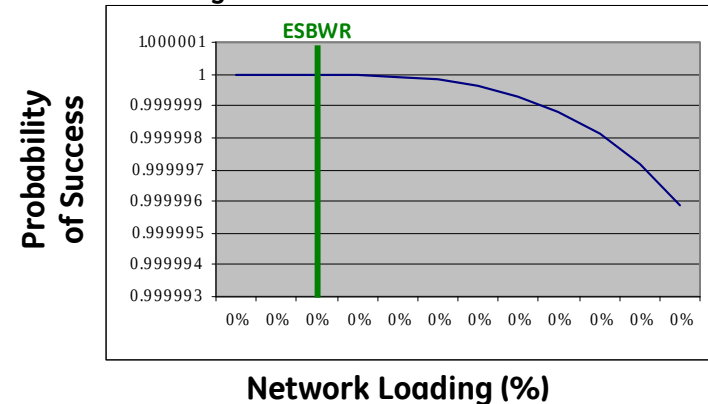
Developed by Real-Time Innovations, Inc ([www.rti.com](http://www.rti.com))

Real-time applications fail when data isn't available on time. This spreadsheet lets you determine the probability you'll never get a program failure (that is, a delay longer than the required deadline) using Ethernet for real-time data delivery of high frequency, periodic data. To calculate the probability for your target environment, enter the network bandwidth, the size of the packets, the rate at which packets are sent (packets per second), and the application life cycle (in years). The results are shown under Network Loading (which tells you how much of the available bandwidth that particular combination is using) and Probability of Success. The tables and graphs that follow illustrate the impact on probability by varying just the message rate and the deadline.

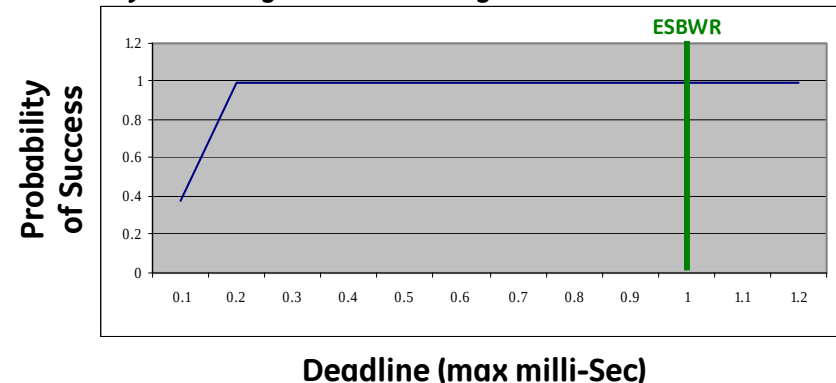
| Network Bandwidth (Mbits/Sec) | Packet Size (bytes) | Msg Rate  | Deadline (max ms) | Time (Years) | Network Loading | Probability of Success |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 100                           | 1024                | 0         | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 1                      |
| 100                           | 1024                | 5         | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 1                      |
| <b>100</b>                    | <b>1024</b>         | <b>10</b> | <b>1</b>          | <b>100</b>   | <b>0%</b>       | <b>1</b>               |
| 100                           | 1024                | 15        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999998             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 20        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999993             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 25        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999982             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 30        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999963             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 35        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999932             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 40        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999884             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 45        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999814             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 50        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999716             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 55        | 1                 | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999585             |

| Network Bandwidth (Mbits/Sec) | Packet Size (bytes) | Msg Rate  | Deadline (max ms) | Time (Years) | Network Loading | Probability of Success |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.1               | 100          | 0%              | 0.38190672             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.2               | 100          | 0%              | 0.99874252             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.3               | 100          | 0%              | 0.99996187             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.4               | 100          | 0%              | 0.99996187             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.5               | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999941             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.6               | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999941             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.7               | 100          | 0%              | 0.99999941             |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.8               | 100          | 0%              | 1                      |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 0.9               | 100          | 0%              | 1                      |
| <b>100</b>                    | <b>1024</b>         | <b>10</b> | <b>1</b>          | <b>100</b>   | <b>0%</b>       | <b>1</b>               |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 1.1               | 100          | 0%              | 1                      |
| 100                           | 1024                | 10        | 1.2               | 100          | 0%              | 1                      |

**Impact on Probability of Success  
with Increasing Periodic Rate with a 1 Millisecond Deadline**



**Impact on Probability of Success  
by Increasing the Deadline (High Data Rate - 100 Mbits/Sec)**



**Properly designed and loaded – Probability of message delivery is ~100%**

**Ethernet is Functionally DETERMINISTIC**

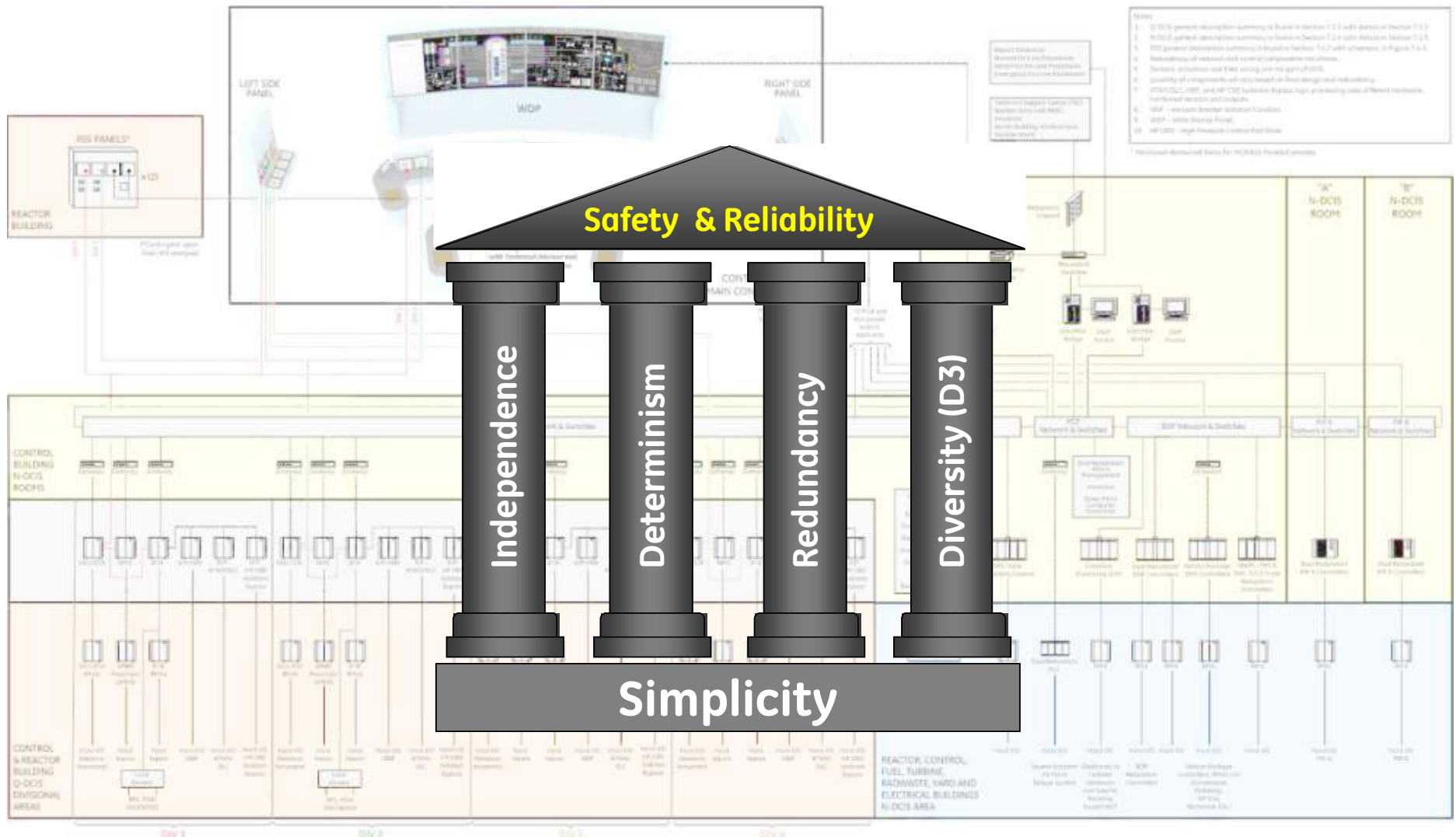


**HITACHI**



# "4+1" Design Principles...

# Redundancy



**Based on IEEE Std 603**

**Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations**



**HITACHI**

**All Safety DCIS (as required by IEEE Std 603) is REDUNDANT for:**

- Sensors, Controllers and Actuators

**SSLC/ESF DCIS:**

- Controllers and Actuator outputs are triply redundant (TMR) within Division to avoid inadvertent actuation

**All Safety DCIS design is Single Failure Proof for:**

- Safety transient analysis events including inadvertent actuation
- Non Safety normal operations
- DCIS is not a credible transient “initiator”

**All DCIS is REDUNDANTLY powered (primary and cabinet)**

- Safety DCIS is REDUNDANT with its Division

**Non Safety DCIS may use REDUNDANT:**

- Sensors, Controllers and Actuators

As required for plant availability including single failure proofing

**All DCIS Networks (except Point-to-Point) are REDUNDANT**

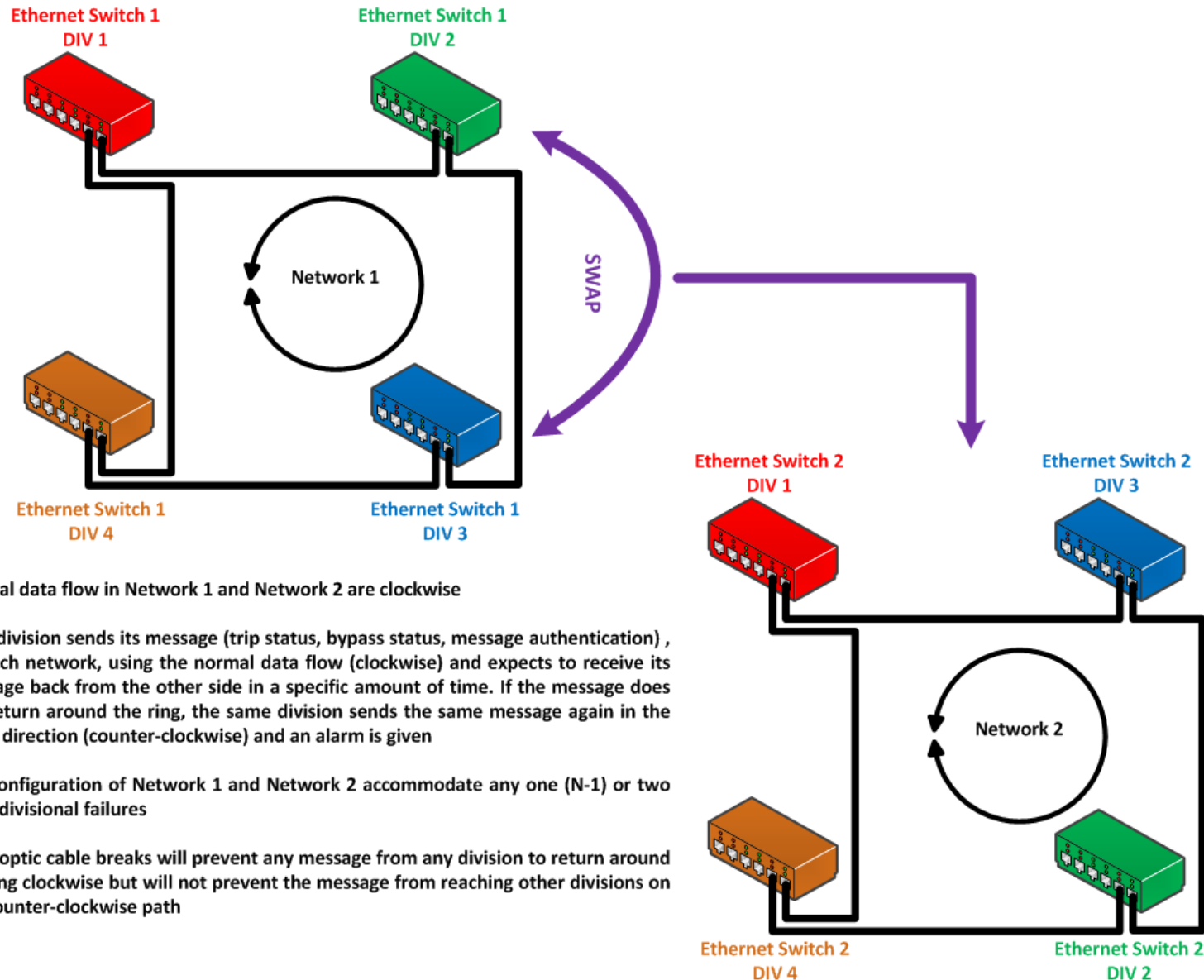
**ESBWR DCIS meets or exceeds requirements for REDUNDANCY**



**HITACHI**

# Redundancy...

# SSLC/ESF Ethernet Networks



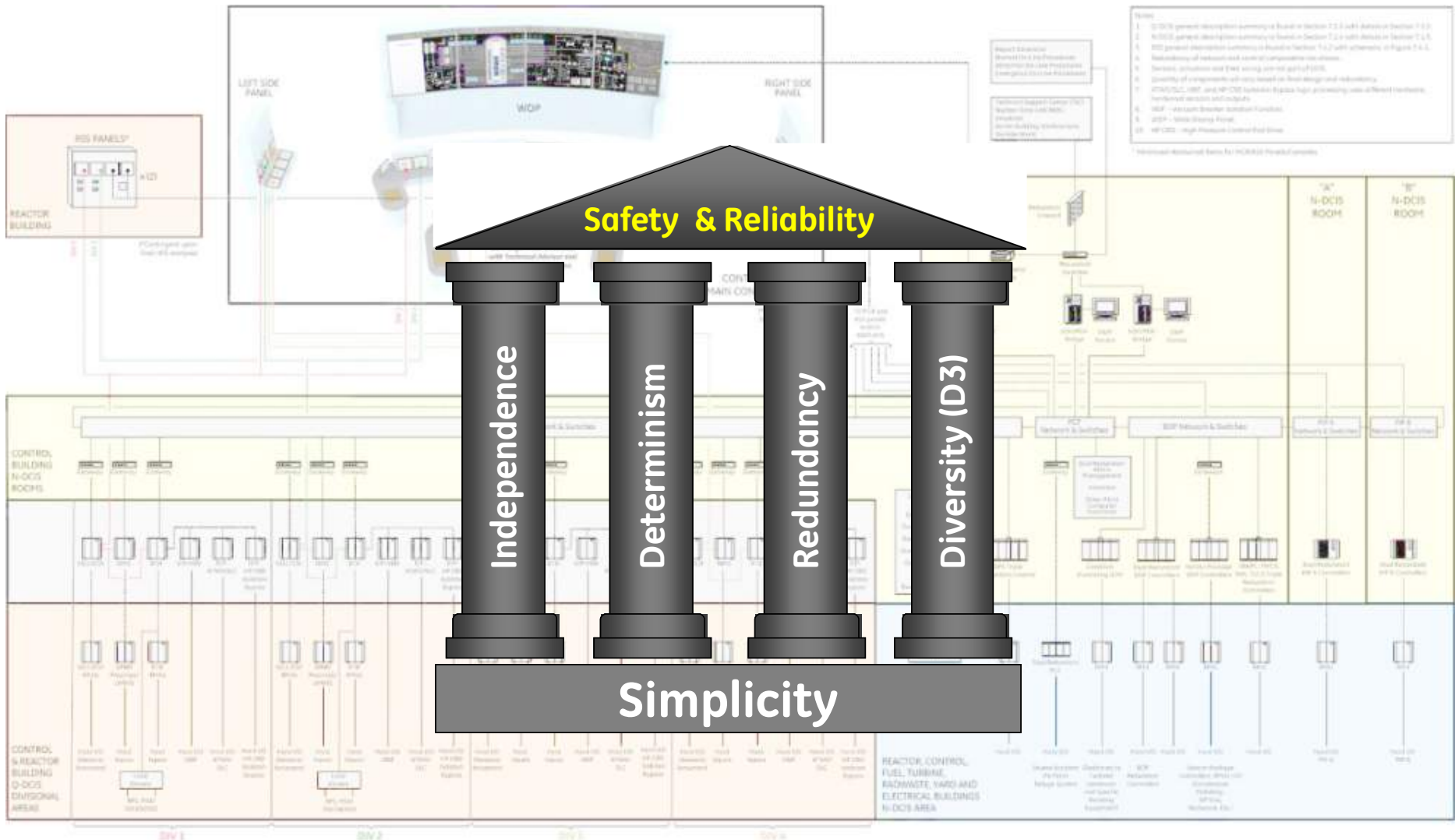
Configuration of 2 Networks is N-2... 3 Failures to Cease Functioning



HITACHI

# "4+1" Design Principles...

# Diversity



## Based on IEEE Std 603

## Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations



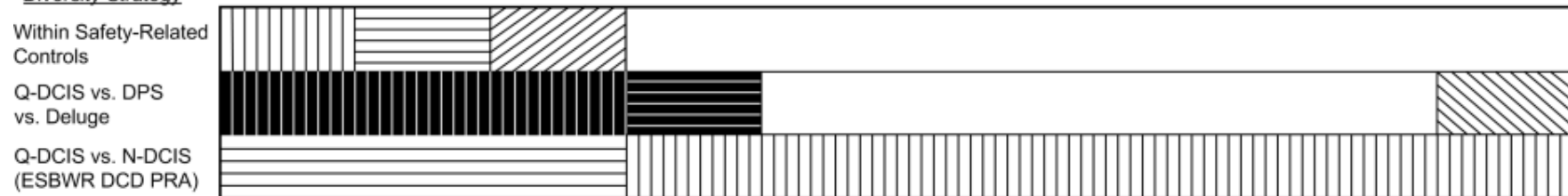
# HITACHI

# Diversity...

# DCIS Platform Design

| Safety Category          | Safety-Related |            |                              | Nonsafety-Related      |                |                |                  |                |                              |
|--------------------------|----------------|------------|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
|                          | Q-DCIS         |            |                              | N-DCIS                 |                |                |                  |                |                              |
| Platform/Network Segment | RTIF NMS       | SSLC/ESF   | Independent Control Platform | GENE                   |                | PIP A/B        | BOP              |                | PCF                          |
| Architecture             | Divisional     | Divisional | Divisional                   | Triple Redundant (DPS) | Dual Redundant | Dual Redundant | Triple Redundant | Dual Redundant | Workstations<br>PLC (Deluge) |

## Diversity Strategy



NOTE: Crosshatching denotes different platforms or networks.

DCD Rev 6 Figure 7.1-4 and D3 LTR Figure 1.1  
ESBWR Hardware/Software (Architecture) Diversity Diagram

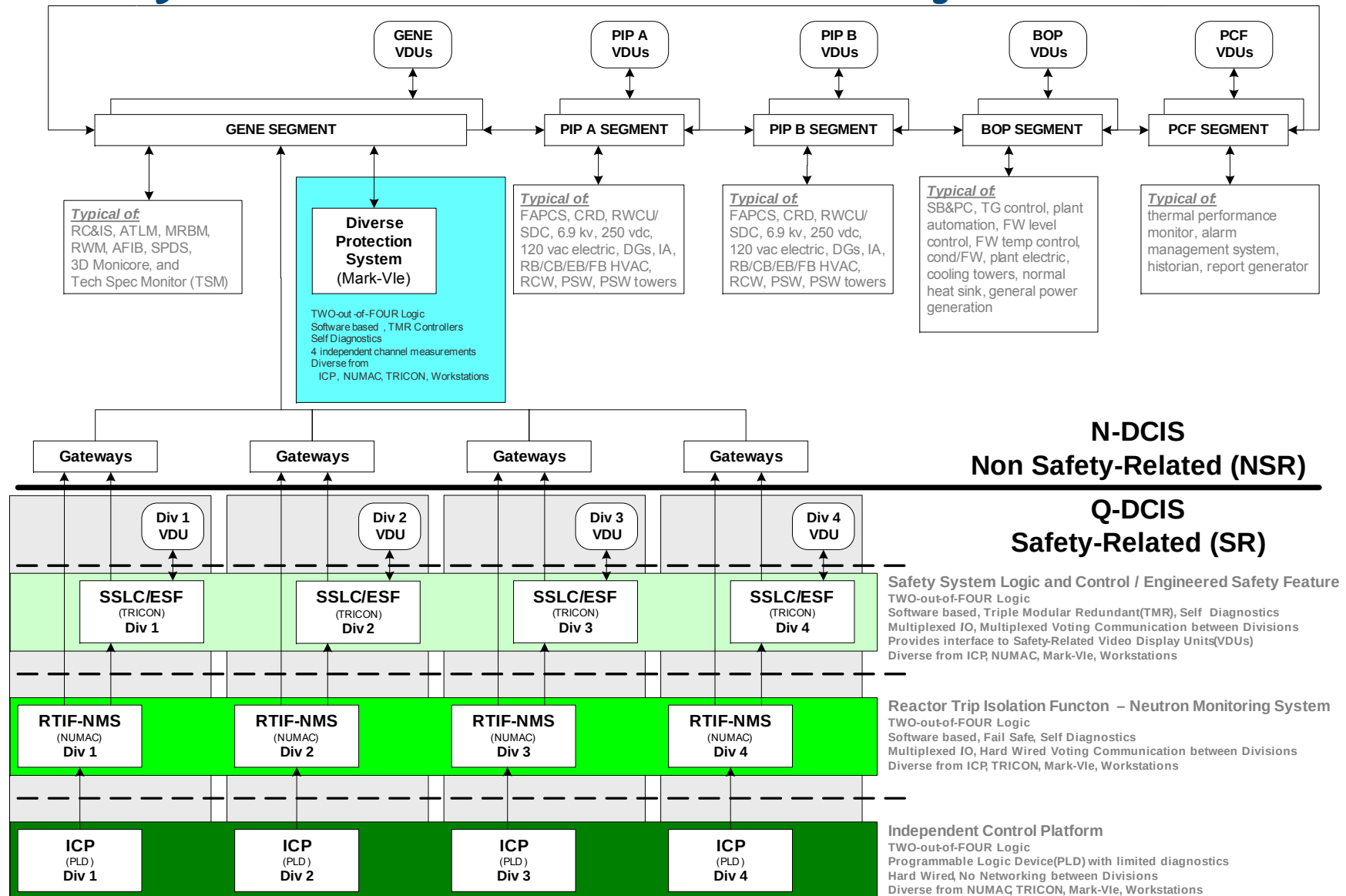
**Essentially Unchanged Throughout  
~5 Year Design Certification Process  
ESBWR inheritance from ABWR (Lungmen Project)**



**HITACHI**

# Diversity...

# 4 Major DCIS Platforms



Derived from DCD Rev. 6 Figure 7.1-1 ESBWR Instrumentation and Control DCIS Simplified Network and Functional Block Diagram

**3 Safety-Related and 1 DPS (RTNSS) in 4 DIVERSE Platforms**



**HITACHI**

## Simplicity



## Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations



## Simplicity...

## ESBWR's DCIS Approach

- DCIS functions are modularized and segmented to simplify requirements management, specification, design and testing
- Few plant process control functions per controller application to simplify requirements management, specification, design and testing
- No closed loop control over a shared network
- Design Certification cyber security is “designed in” to most systems and components rather than added on
- Remote Shutdown System (RSS) is designed as an auxiliary control room
- Use of optical fiber and remote multiplexing maximized to simplify fire protection analysis and design of cable trays, conduit, and raceways

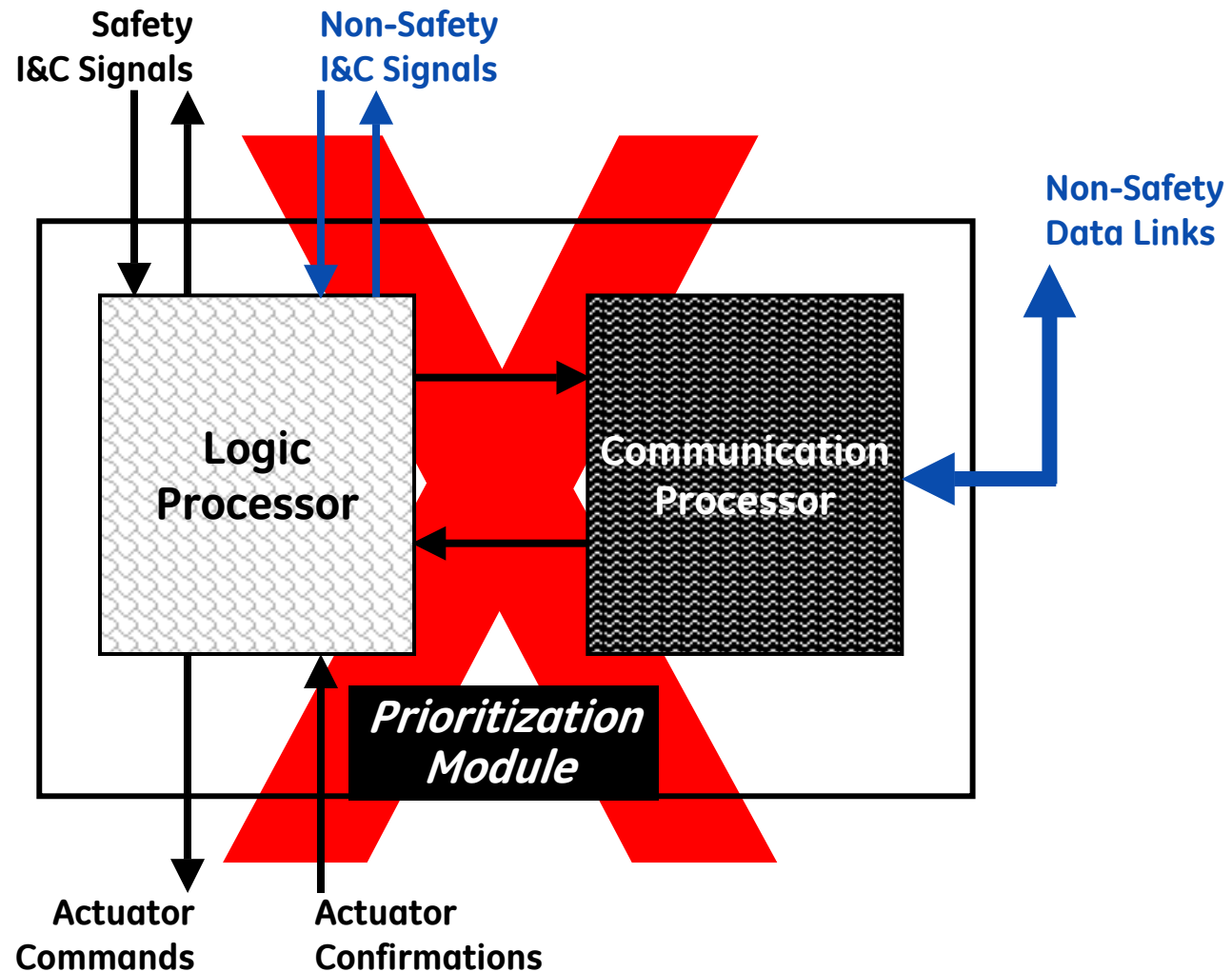
**Given nuclear regulations and cyber security requirements...  
ESBWR's DCIS architecture and design is as “SIMPLE” as possible**



**HITACHI**



# Simplicity... ESBWR Does NOT Use Prioritization Module



ISG-04 acknowledges possible use of “**Prioritization Module**” but...  
Introduces **COMPLEXITY** and IEEE Std 603 Compliance challenges and...  
May require challenging combinatorial tests to demonstrate conformance

# Logic Diagrams



## Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations

# Implementation Design Artifacts...

# Logic Diagrams

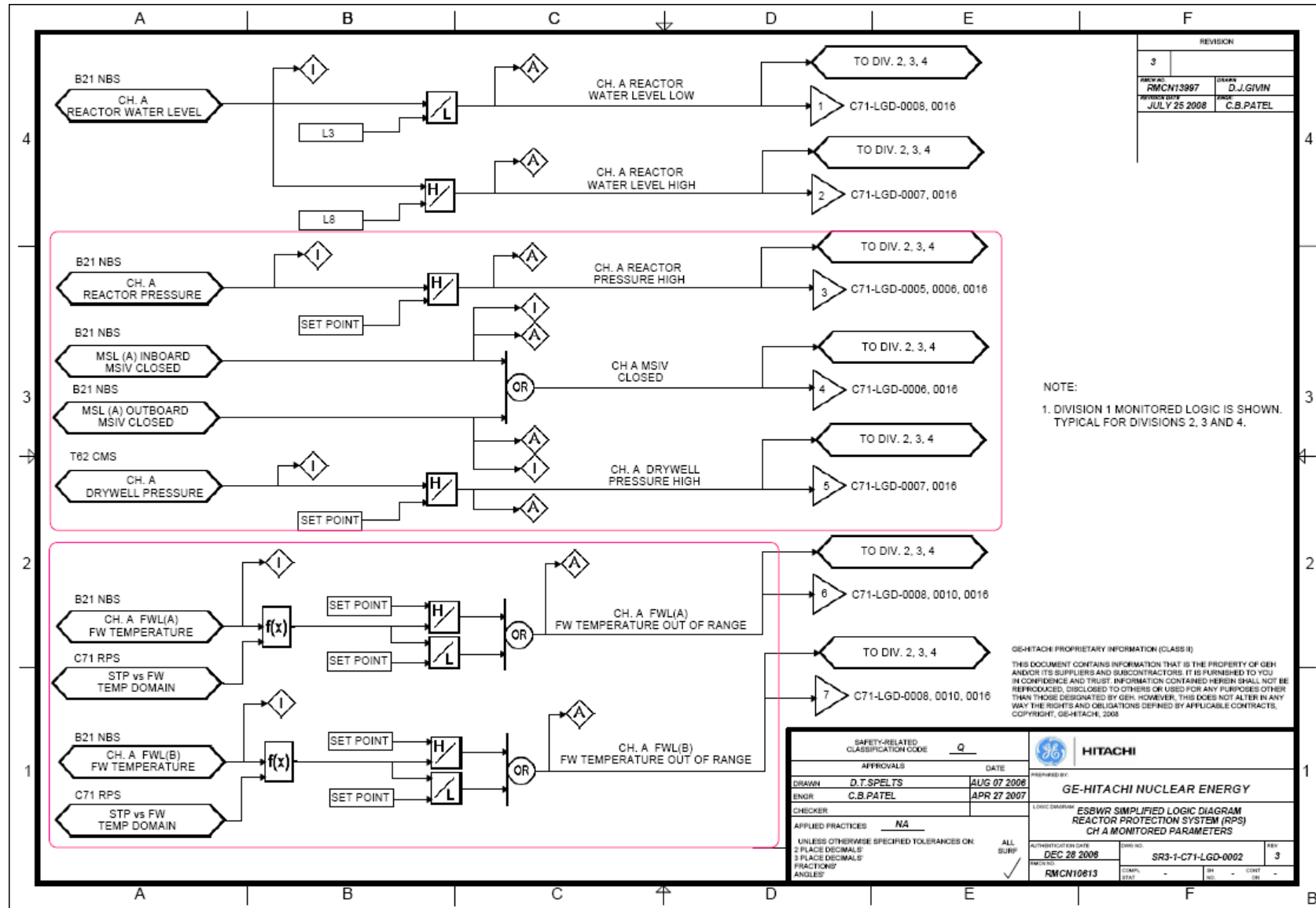
- **Logic Diagrams NOT required to be submitted by regulation for Design Certification**
- **GEH provided “typical” Logic Diagrams based on DCD Rev. 5**
  - Purpose was to substantiate high level design approaches
- **Logic Diagrams are part of the Detailed Design Process... governed by Software Development Life Cycle (SDLC) per 3 Tier 2\* LTRs (i.e., SMPM, SQAPM, CySPP)**
  - Created as Functional Logic Block Diagrams (FLBDs) during Planning Phase
  - Iterates under configuration management into Detailed Logic Diagrams (DLDs) as overall plant design matures
  - Iterations controlled via plant system (MPL) Design Reviews and Controls specific Baseline Review Records (BRRs)
  - Configuration management thru 6 Phases... Planning, Rqmts, Design, Implementation, Test, and Installation
  - BRRs are foundation for ITAAC Closure Reports

**Logic Diagrams do and will exist... Key deliverables of Detailed Design**



**HITACHI**

# Logic Diagrams... RPS Monitored Parameters Example



Typical or "simplified" Logic Diagrams provided for DCD Rev. 5



HITACHI

# Logic Diagrams in ITAACs...

# RTIF Example

Sec. 3.2 Software Development, Table 3.2-1 2 a/b 1

|      |                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2a1. | The planning phase activities detailed in the RTIF software plans                                                            | The planning phase outputs are inspected and analyzed for the RTIF software                                                                | Planning Phase Summary BRR(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2b1. | The requirements phase activities detailed in the RTIF software plans                                                        | The requirements phase outputs are inspected and analyzed for the RTIF                                                                     | Requirements Phase Summary BRR(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2c2. | The design phase activities detailed in the NMS software plans and CySP                                                      | The design phase outputs are inspected and analyzed for the NMS software projects.                                                         | Design Phase Summary BRR(s) exist and conclude that the NMS software projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2d1. | The implementation phase activities detailed in the RTIF software plans                                                      | The implementation phase outputs are inspected and analyzed for the RTIF                                                                   | <del>Implementation Phase Summary BRR(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2e1. | The test phase activities detailed in the RTIF software plans and CySP                                                       | The test phase outputs are inspected and analyzed for the RTIF software projects.                                                          | <del>Test Phase Summary BRR(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software projects</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3a1. | The installation phase activities detailed in the RTIF software plans and CySP are completed for the RTIF software projects. | The installation phase outputs for the RTIF software projects, including RTIF FAT and RTIF Cyber Security FAT, are inspected and analyzed. | <del>Installation Phase Summary BRR(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software projects installation phase activities were performed in compliance with the RTIF software plans and CySP as derived from SMPM, SQAPM, and CySPP.</del>                                                                                                                             |
| 3a2. | The RTIF software projects performs as designed.                                                                             | FAT is performed on the RTIF software projects.                                                                                            | <del>RTIF FAT report(s) exist and concludes that the RTIF software projects is in compliance with the RTIF software plans as derived from the SMPM, SQAPM, and CySPP.</del>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3a3. | The RTIF software projects is cyber secure.                                                                                  | A cyber security FAT will be performed for the RTIF software projects.                                                                     | <del>RTIF cyber security FAT report(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software projects is in compliance with the RTIF</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 3j1. | The RTIF software projects performs as designed.                                                                             | A RTIF software projects SAT is performed.                                                                                                 | <del>RTIF cyber security SAT report(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software projects is in compliance with the RTIF CySP as derived from the SMPM, SQAPM, and CySPP.</del>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 3j2. | The RTIF software projects is cyber secure.                                                                                  | A RTIF software projects cyber security SAT is performed.                                                                                  | <del>RTIF cyber security SAT report(s) exist and conclude that the RTIF software</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 3i.  | The complete ESBWR instrumentation and control systems with sensors and actuators is capable of operating as designed.       | An overlapping and encompassing SAT is performed on the as-built platforms and network segments.                                           | <del>The Installation Phase Summary BRR for the complete ESBWR instrumentation and control system SAT exists and concludes that the complete ESBWR instrumentation and control system with sensors and actuators is capable of operating as designed and is in compliance with the software projects plans and CySP as derived from the SMPM, SQAPM and CySPP.</del> |

Logic Diagrams Configuration Managed Throughout...



HITACHI

[illegible]

## Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations



# Back-Up



**HITACHI**



# What is the Independent Control Platform (ICP)?

The ICP platform is fundamentally and technologically diverse from the other two safety-related Q-DCIS hardware/software technology platforms; RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF. The ICP digital hardware platform is implemented in a system composed of custom programmable logic devices (CPLDs). The ICP safety-related function is not changeable after initial configuration and setup. The ICP implementation that performs its safety-related control function does not execute, run, or use a cyclic real-time executive or operating system or any associated controller application program to perform its safety function. The ICP implementation that performs its safety-related control function does not include a system clock as there is no cyclic real-time executive. The overall ICP platform does include monitoring and diagnostics programs but these programs are independent from the implementation that performs the safety-related control function. The ICP implementation that performs the safety-related control functions are implemented in CPLDs and are relatively simple functions. The ICP functions are only required after the complete failure of RTIF-NMS or SSLC/ESF functions.

The design objective with ICP implementation is to configure them to be nearly 100% testable. The currently available CPLD logic and associated digital circuit engineering design and configuration tools are software based. There is a possibility that system level or functional logic and control requirement errors exist or that the engineering design and configuration tools used to implement the CPLDs contain a latent defect. Identifying, dispositioning, and remediating both of these types of errors are addressed by the rigorous and structured system and software development lifecycle (SDLC) as described in Section 7B. SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT. The ICP platform does not execute, run, or use any active software to perform its safety-related control function, the functions implemented are simple, and it is designed to be nearly 100% testable. Therefore, the ICP digital hardware platform is highly immune to common-cause failure (CCF) with respect to its own software based engineering design and configuration tool, itself, as well as the other two Q-DCIS hardware/software technology platforms as well as the systems and functions implemented on them.

**ICP is highly IMMUNE to CCFs and is DIVERSE from RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF**



**HITACHI**



# DCD Tier 2 Ch 7 I&C – Uses of... “deterministic”

## 7.1 Introduction

### 7.1.3.2.7 Data Communication Systems

The DCIS data communication functions are embedded within the Q-DCIS and the N-DCIS architectures. Safety-related Q-DCIS internal and external communication protocols are **deterministic**.

### 7.1.6.4 Regulatory Guides

A discussion of the general conformance of the I&C equipment to RGs is provided below.

The following sections are noted in IEEE Std. 7-4.3.2 as specifically addressed by the NRC in RG 1.152:

- Annex F, "Computer reliability." The NRC states that quantitative reliability goals are not the only means, and does not endorse this method as the sole means of meeting the regulations for reliability of digital computers. The NRC acceptance is based on **deterministic** criteria.

### 7.1.6.6.1.17 Automatic Control (IEEE Std. 603, Sections 6.1 and 7.1)

The RTIF-NMS, and ATWS/SLC logic automatically initiates reactor trip and the RTIF for LD&IS (non-MSIV), SSLC/ESF and VBIF logic automatically actuates the ESF that mitigate the consequences of DBEs. These automatic protection actions are implemented through two-out-of-four voting logic whenever one or more process variables reach their actuation setpoint. Variables are monitored and measured by each of the RTIF - NMS, ATWS/SLC, SSLC/ESF, and VBIF divisions.

Plant-specific setpoint analyses determine the protection systems' instrument setpoints using the methodology described in Reference 7.1-9. The GEH setpoint methodology uses plant-specific setpoint analyses to ensure that the combination of characteristics of the instruments such as range, accuracy and resolution provide the required high probability that the analytical limits in Chapter 15 analyses are not exceeded for the safety-related control system components and systems of the safety-related I&C. The response times of the I&C systems are assumed in the safety-related analyses and verified by plant specific surveillance testing or system analyses. The Q-DCIS application software, hardware processing rates, and internal and external communication system design ensures that the real-time performance of the safety-related control systems is **deterministic**.

## 7.2 Reactor Trip System

### 7.2.1.3.5 Branch Technical Positions

BTP HICB-21, Guidance on Digital Computer Real-Time Performance:

- Conformance: The real-time performance of RPS in meeting the requirements for safety-related system trip and initiation response conforms to BTP HICB-21. The real-time performance of the safety-related control system is **deterministic** based on the Q-DCIS internal and external communication system design and the RPS logic design. Timing signals are neither exchanged between divisions of independent equipment nor between logics within a division.

## 7.3 Engineered Safety Features Systems

### 7.3.5.3.5 Branch Technical Positions

BTP HICB-21, Guidance on Digital Computer Real-Time Performance:

- Conformance: The real-time performance of SSLC/ESF in meeting the requirements for safety-related system trip and initiation response conforms to BTP HICB-21. Each SSLC/ESF controller operates independently and asynchronously with respect to other controllers. The real-time performance of the safety-related control system is **deterministic** based on the Q-DCIS internal and external communication system design and the SSLC/ESF controller design. Timing signals are not exchanged – neither between divisions of independent equipment, nor between controllers within a division.



**Logic, Controllers, and Communications are by design DETERMINISTIC**  
**HITACHI**

# DCD Tier 2 Ch 7 I&C – Uses of... “error”

## 7.1.3.4 Q-DCIS Testing and Inspection Requirements

### 2<sup>nd</sup> Para.:

The Q-DCIS uses three diverse safety-related platforms: RTIF-NMS (RPS, NMS, and the MSIV isolation function) and SSLC/ESF, and ICP. The RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF platforms are accessible for testing purposes. Their continuous automatic on-line diagnostics detect data transmission **errors** and hardware failures at the replaceable card or module level. On-line diagnostics for RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF are qualified as safety-related in conjunction with functional software qualification, and also meet the self-diagnostic characteristics for digital computer based protection systems recommended by IEEE Std. 7-4.3.2.

### 7<sup>th</sup> Para.:

The ICP is similar to the RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF platforms in that it contains self-diagnostic capabilities to ensure that the platform is functioning properly. The ICP self-diagnostics possess the capability to:

- Detect data transmission **errors**,
- Detect hardware failures, and
- Check platform operability.

## 7.1.6.6.1.8 Capability for Testing and Calibration (IEEE Std. 603, Section 5.7)

### 1<sup>st</sup> Para., 5<sup>th</sup> Sentence:

The I&C equipment has built-in self-diagnostic functions to identify critical failures such as loss of power and data **errors**. The Q-DCIS meets the requirements outlined in this section. Refer to Subsections 7.1.3.3.6, 7.1.3.3.7, 7.1.3.4 and 7.1.3.5.

## 7.3.5.4 Testing and Inspection Requirements

### 2<sup>nd</sup> Para.:

The self-testing includes continuous error checking of transmitted and received data on the serial data links of each SSLC/ESF controller; for example, **error** checking by parity check, checksum, or Cyclic Redundancy Checking (CRC) techniques. Self-test failures are indicated to the operator at the MCR console and recorded in a log maintained by the PCF of the N-DCIS.

## 7.8.2.1 Design Techniques for Optimizing Safety-Related Hardware and Software

### 1<sup>st</sup> Para., 8<sup>th</sup> Bullet, 3<sup>rd</sup> sub-bullet:

Code is segmented by system and function:

- Fixed message formats are used for plant sensor data, equipment activation data, and diagnostic data. Thus, corrupted messages are detected by **error**-detecting software in each digital instrument;

## 7.8.2.2.1 System Level Defenses

### 1<sup>st</sup> Para., 2<sup>nd</sup> Bullet:

Operational defenses include:

- Automatic **error** checking on all multiplexed transmission paths. Only the last valid data is used for logic processing. If a permanent fault is detected, the channel alarms and a trip is initiated for the RPS and MSIV isolation functions;

### 2<sup>nd</sup> Para.:

Functional defenses include:

- Automatic **error** detection. This permits early safe shutdown or bypass before common mode effects occur. Instantaneous, simultaneous, and undetected failure on a common mode **error** is unlikely; and

**“Errors” are detected and mitigated...**

**Control and Communications are DETERMINISTIC**



**HITACHI**

# DCD Tier 2 Ch 7 I&C – Uses of... “checksum”

## 7.1.3.4 Q-DCIS Testing and Inspection Requirements

### 6th Para.:

Both RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF are cyclically tested from the sensor input point to logic contact output. The self-diagnostic capabilities include power supply checks, microprocessor checks, system initialization, watchdog timers, memory integrity checks, I/O data integrity checks, communication bus interfaces checks, and checks on the application program (**checksum**). Cyclically monitored items include:

- inputs to the I/O for unacceptably high/low levels;
- Proper execution of application code/checksum verification of code integrity;
- Internal clocks;
- Functionality of input cards/modules, and their main processor communication;
- Main processor communication with the output contact (SSLC/ESF platform);
- Inter-divisional communication between RPS and NMS logic processors or logic functions (RTIF-NMS platform);
- Functionality of the output contact by momentarily reversing its state and confirming readiness to change state on demand (SSLC/ESF platform); and
- Power supplies.

### 7th Para.:

Subsequent to verification and validation (V&V) of software during factory and preoperational testing in accordance with approved test procedures, there is no mechanism for the RTIF-NMS or SSLC/ESF code, response time, or coded trip setpoints to inadvertently change. For user adjustable parameters a new **checksum** is calculated at the time acceptable changes are implemented. The new checksum is used from that point forward to validate the application software.

## 7.3.5.4 Testing and Inspection Requirements

### 3rd Para.:

The self-testing includes continuous error checking of transmitted and received data on the serial data links of each SSLC/ESF controller; for example, error checking by parity check, **checksum**, or Cyclic Redundancy Checking (CRC) techniques. Self-test failures are indicated to the operator at the MCR console and recorded in a log maintained by the PCF of the N-DCIS.

**“Checksums” used to identify and mitigate them...**  
**Control and Communications are DETERMINISTIC**



**HITACHI**

# DCD Tier Ch 7 I&C – Uses of... “interrupt” & “query”

## 7.1.3.3.2 Communication Pathways (CIMs, Fiber-Optic Cable, Datalinks, and Nonsafety-Related Gateways)

### 4th Para.:

Safety-related software is as simple as possible so that Q-DCIS components have neither **interrupts** from nonsafety-related devices nor do they respond to nonsafety-related component **queries** for information. The Q-DCIS components simply put information on the safety-related (Q-DCIS) networks in a known format so that other safety-related devices can retrieve what is needed for their function. Self-diagnostics information is also put on the DCIS networks.

## 7.1.3.3.3 Nonsafety-Related Gateways

### 1st Para.:

The nonsafety-related gateways translate the information sent between the Q-DCIS (through the required isolation, via datalinks and fiber-optic cable) and the N-DCIS into a format that the other portion of the DCIS (either N-DCIS or Q-DCIS) can apply. The N-DCIS gateways package the safety-related information into the necessary message packets to support specific N-DCIS components for monitoring and alarm management purposes. The N-DCIS gateways also respond to **interrupts** and **queries**. Safety-related to nonsafety-related communication pathways that do not involve nonsafety-related gateways use safety-related fiber-optic CIMs (which provide the safety-related isolation), datalinks, and fiber-optic cable.

## 7.1.4.5 N-DCIS Testing and Inspection Requirements Summary

### 2nd Para.:

The N-DCIS controllers, displays, monitoring and input and output communication interfaces function continuously during normal power operation. Abnormal operation of these components can be detected during plant operation. In addition, the controllers are equipped with on-line diagnostic capabilities to identify and isolate failure of I/O signals, buses, power supplies, processors, and inter-processor communications. These on-line diagnostics can be performed without **interrupting** the normal operation of the N-DCIS.

**“Interrupts” and “Queries” are not used in or recognized by safety systems...**



**HITACHI**

**Control and Communications are DETERMINISTIC**

# DCD Tier 2 Ch 7 I&C – Uses of... “watchdog timer”

## 7.1.2.5 Q-DCIS Testing and Inspection Requirements Summary

### 1st Para.:

The Q-DCIS integrated hardware and software functions, including the network parameters and data status, are checked and tested together. The Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters in the RMUs are the only components requiring periodic calibration checks. Key diagnostics include:

- The central processing unit (CPU) status check,
- Parity checks, **watchdog timer** status,
- Voltage level in controllers,
- Data path integrity and data validation checks,
- Data cycling time, and
- Processor clock time.

## 7.1.3.4 Q-DCIS Testing and Inspection Requirements

### 4th Para.:

The RTIF-NMS hardware has **watchdog timers** for various logic processors and logic functions that monitor the execution of the software. If the software stops executing (suspending the self-diagnostics), its watchdog timer resets the affected logic processor or logic function. This results in a channel trip and alarm while the logic processor or logic function is resetting..

### 5th Para.:

The SSLC/ESF platform is a Triple Modular Redundant (TMR) system, with three main processors. The main processors are monitored by **individual watchdog timers** that reset or fail a main processor depending on the severity of the problem. A single or double main processor failure causes alarms, but the division continues to function to provide the required automatic protective actions.

### 6th Para.:

Both RTIF-NMS and SSLC/ESF are cyclically tested from the sensor input point to logic contact output. The self-diagnostic capabilities include power supply checks, microprocessor checks, system initialization, **watchdog timers**, memory integrity checks, I/O data integrity checks, communication bus interfaces checks, and checks on the application program (checksum). Cyclically monitored items include:

### 6th Para., 4th Heading – Response Time Test:

The response time test is performed by a series of sequential, overlapping, or total steps to measure the entire response time. The logic processor or logic function self-diagnostics and the TSM support the performance of the response time test for the safety-related platforms. **Watchdog timers** monitor logic processor or logic function internal clocks and alarms for out-of-limit conditions and the completion of application code per logic processor or logic function cycle. Since the clocks set the response time, there is no mechanism for the response time to change without alarm or trip. All time delays incorporated into system logics are performed by software and the values are set during factory and preoperational testing in accordance with approved test procedures. Subsequent to final V&V of the code, there is no mechanism for the time delay values to inadvertently change. The response time tests for the remaining portions (i.e. sensors [except neutron radiation detectors] and final control elements/actuators) are performed separately from self-diagnostics and the TSM.

## 7.8.2.1 Design Techniques for Optimizing Safety-Related Hardware and Software

### 1st Para., 9th Bullet:

In addition to the DPS, other techniques ensure safety-related system reliability by minimizing both random and common mode failure probabilities.

- Software design uses recognized defensive programming techniques, backed up by self-diagnostic software and hardware **watchdog timers**;

## “Watchdog Timers” monitor software – Enable completion of protective action...

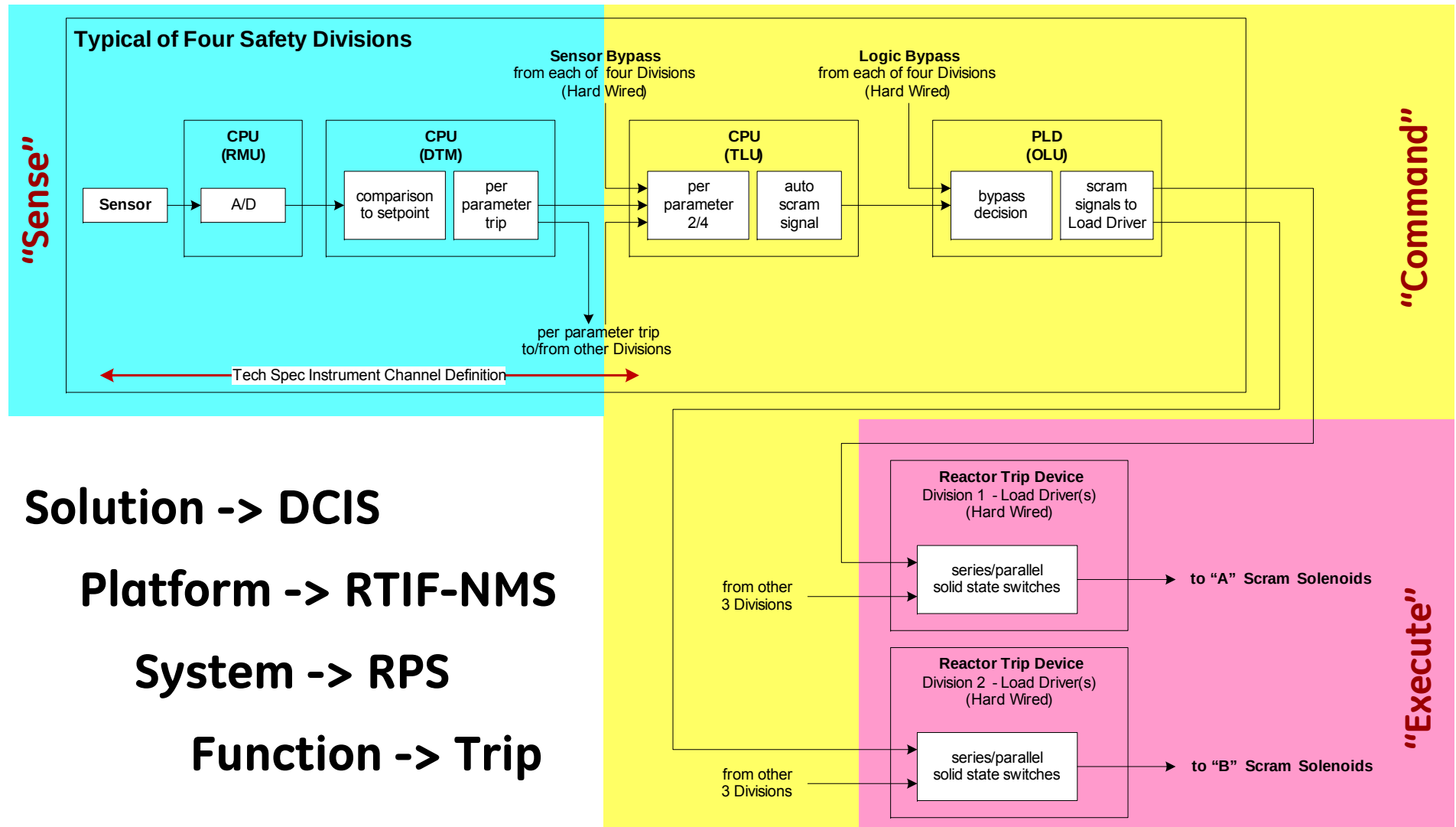


HITACHI

## Control and Communications are DETERMINISTIC

# Simplicity...

# A Typical Example - RPS



**Solution -> DCIS**

**Platform -> RTIF-NMS**

**System -> RPS**

**Function -> Trip**

Derived from DCD Rev. 6 Figure 7.2-1 RPS Simplified Functional Block Diagram

**Decompose COMPLEX into SIMPLE elements... Systems Engineering**  
**Each Control Function partitioned into Sense – Command - Execute**



# Logic Diagrams...

# RPS Monitored Parameters Example

Software Management Program  
Manual (SMPM) NEDE-33226 (Tier 2\*)

Software Quality Assurance Program  
Manual (SQAPM) NEDE-33245 (Tier 2\*)

Fig. 5-2 SDLC – Planning

Concept Documentation (Typicals)

- Overall System Design Spec. (SDS) (incl. System “controls” Des. Spec.)
- P&ID
- Electrical One-Line
- **LD**, I/O, F/X, Setpoint DB

Table 5.6-1 Planning Phase Output Documents  
Item 6 – Logic Diagrams

(includes I/O, Function (F/X), and Setpoint Database)

Note (\*):

**Logic Diagram (LD)**, I/O, function and setpoint data are initiated during Planning Phase in parallel with the development of the LD.

**LD**, I/O, function and setpoint data **shall be updated throughout the Software Life Cycle phases** as the design matures, and **shall be finalized during Installation Phase** from which “As Built” DLDs and SLDs are produced.

**Remark::**

Generally, design process begins with a Functional Logic Block Diagram (FLBD) or equivalent and matures into a final Detailed Logic Diagram (DLD). Simplified Logic Diagrams (SLDs) are developed from the “As Built” DLDs and are a customer deliverable.

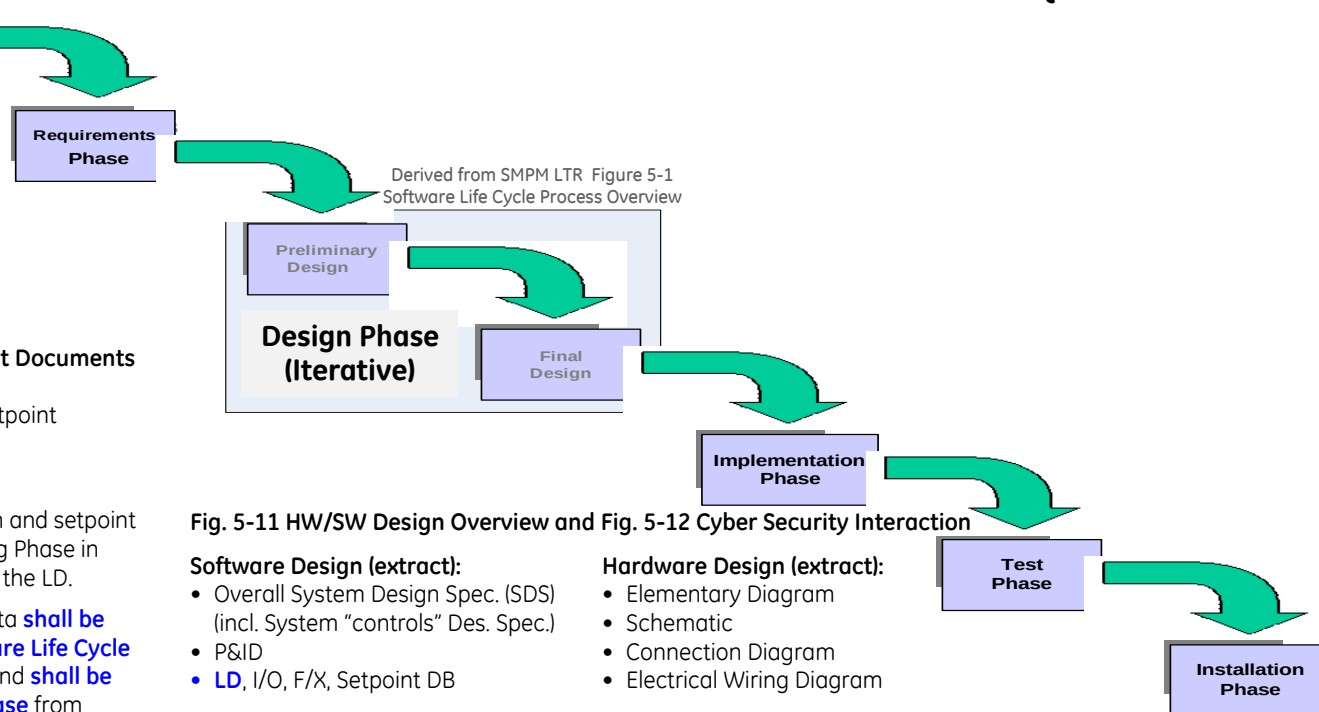


Fig. 5-11 HW/SW Design Overview and Fig. 5-12 Cyber Security Interaction

**Software Design (extract):**

- Overall System Design Spec. (SDS) (incl. System “controls” Des. Spec.)
- P&ID
- **LD**, I/O, F/X, Setpoint DB

**Hardware Design (extract):**

- Elementary Diagram
- Schematic
- Connection Diagram
- Electrical Wiring Diagram

Cyber Security Program Plan (CySPP) NEDE-33295 (Tier 2\*)

**Logic concepts proposed early in overall System SDLC as FLBDs...**

**Matures under configuration management into DLDs**

**Iterations controlled via design reviews (DRs) or baseline reviews (BRs)**

**Design basis records (BRR) foundation of all ITAAC closure reports**

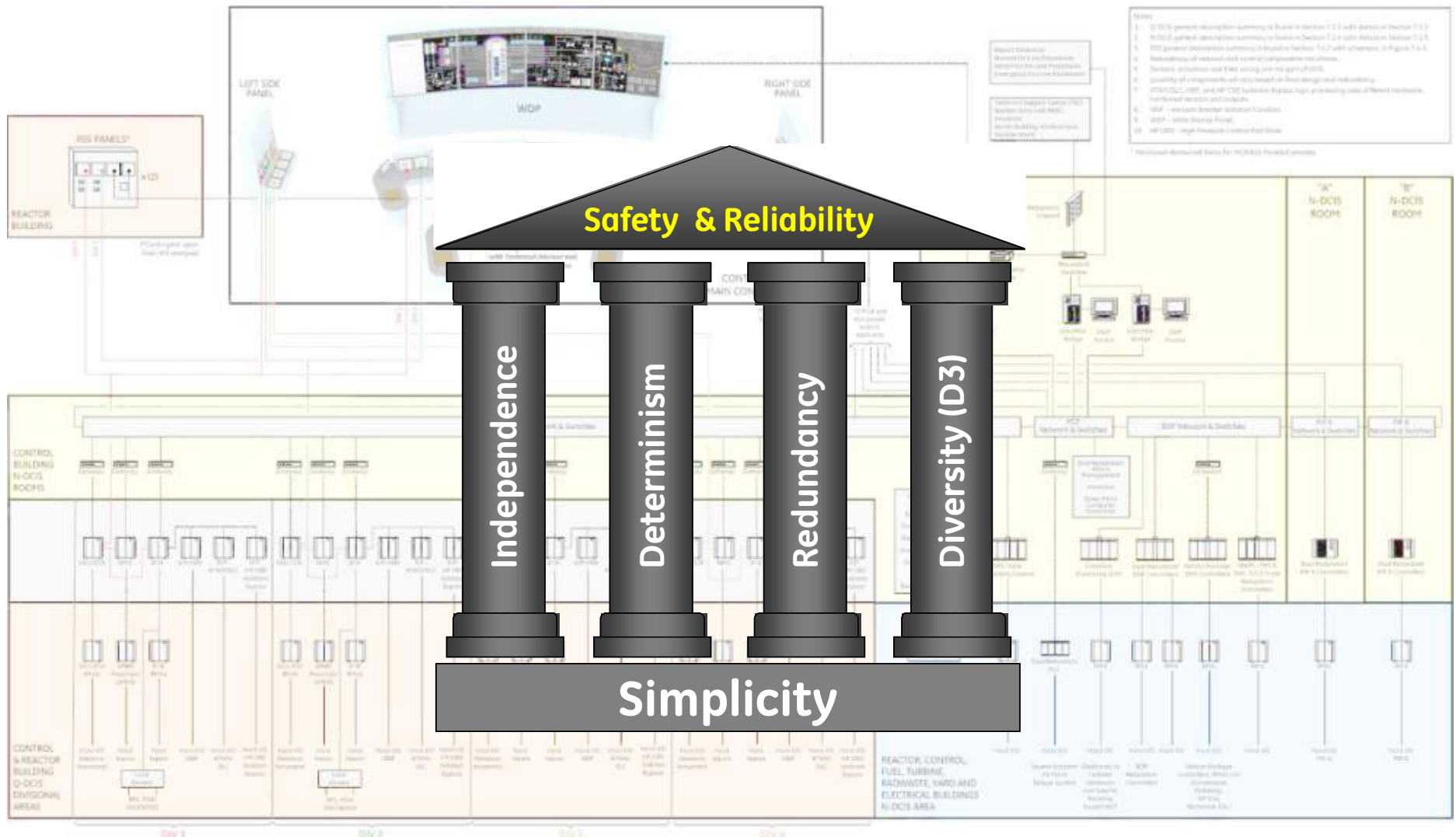


HITACHI



# Regulatory Compliance Approach...

# Governing LTRs



**Based on IEEE Std 603**

**Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations**



**HITACHI**



## Tier 2

**DCD Rev 6 Table 7.1-1**  
**I&C Regulatory Requirements Applicability Matrix**

[illegible]

**DCD Rev 6 Table 7.1-2**  
**I&C Systems - IEEE Std. 603 Criteria Compliance Cross-Reference**

[illegible]

Table 7-1 of NUREG 0800 lists the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), GDC, SRM, RGs, and Instrumentation and Controls Branch Technical Positions (BTP) that provide acceptance criteria or guidelines for each subsection of Chapter 7. Additional acceptance criteria or guidelines are delineated in the (NUREG-0800) SRP Chapter 7 sections.

The specific regulatory acceptance criteria and guideline requirements applicable to each of these systems (safety-related or nonsafety-related but significant for plant operation) identified in the

## ~2,280 Regulatory Conformance Statements

# The Approach

## Tier 1

**DCD Rev 6 Tier 1 Table 2.2.15-1**  
**IEEE Std 603 Criterion System Applicability Matrix**  
 linking Tier 1 to Chapter 7 Design Basis and  
 Table 7.1-1  
 I&C Regulatory Requirements Applicability Matrix

| Workshop projects |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ICP/IEEE Platform |  | WTP |  | GSDS |  | PROLOGIC of the Platform |  | ICP |  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--|-----|--|------|--|--------------------------|--|-----|--|
| 1                 | 10000 1.0-1.5, 1.5-2.0, 2.0-2.5, 2.5-3.0, 3.0-3.5, 3.5-4.0, 4.0-4.5, 4.5-5.0, 5.0-5.5, 5.5-6.0, 6.0-6.5, 6.5-7.0, 7.0-7.5, 7.5-8.0, 8.0-8.5, 8.5-9.0, 9.0-9.5, 9.5-10.0, 10.0-10.5, 10.5-11.0, 11.0-11.5, 11.5-12.0, 12.0-12.5, 12.5-13.0, 13.0-13.5, 13.5-14.0, 14.0-14.5, 14.5-15.0, 15.0-15.5, 15.5-16.0, 16.0-16.5, 16.5-17.0, 17.0-17.5, 17.5-18.0, 18.0-18.5, 18.5-19.0, 19.0-19.5, 19.5-20.0, 20.0-20.5, 20.5-21.0, 21.0-21.5, 21.5-22.0, 22.0-22.5, 22.5-23.0, 23.0-23.5, 23.5-24.0, 24.0-24.5, 24.5-25.0, 25.0-25.5, 25.5-26.0, 26.0-26.5, 26.5-27.0, 27.0-27.5, 27.5-28.0, 28.0-28.5, 28.5-29.0, 29.0-29.5, 29.5-30.0, 30.0-30.5, 30.5-31.0, 31.0-31.5, 31.5-32.0, 32.0-32.5, 32.5-33.0, 33.0-33.5, 33.5-34.0, 34.0-34.5, 34.5-35.0, 35.0-35.5, 35.5-36.0, 36.0-36.5, 36.5-37.0, 37.0-37.5, 37.5-38.0, 38.0-38.5, 38.5-39.0, 39.0-39.5, 39.5-40.0, 40.0-40.5, 40.5-41.0, 41.0-41.5, 41.5-42.0, 42.0-42.5, 42.5-43.0, 43.0-43.5, 43.5-44.0, 44.0-44.5, 44.5-45.0, 45.0-45.5, 45.5-46.0, 46.0-46.5, 46.5-47.0, 47.0-47.5, 47.5-48.0, 48.0-48.5, 48.5-49.0, 49.0-49.5, 49.5-50.0, 50.0-50.5, 50.5-51.0, 51.0-51.5, 51.5-52.0, 52.0-52.5, 52.5-53.0, 53.0-53.5, 53.5-54.0, 54.0-54.5, 54.5-55.0, 55.0-55.5, 55.5-56.0, 56.0-56.5, 56.5-57.0, 57.0-57.5, 57.5-58.0, 58.0-58.5, 58.5-59.0, 59.0-59.5, 59.5-60.0, 60.0-60.5, 60.5-61.0, 61.0-61.5, 61.5-62.0, 62.0-62.5, 62.5-63.0, 63.0-63.5, 63.5-64.0, 64.0-64.5, 64.5-65.0, 65.0-65.5, 65.5-66.0, 66.0-66.5, 66.5-67.0, 67.0-67.5, 67.5-68.0, 68.0-68.5, 68.5-69.0, 69.0-69.5, 69.5-70.0, 70.0-70.5, 70.5-71.0, 71.0-71.5, 71.5-72.0, 72.0-72.5, 72.5-73.0, 73.0-73.5, 73.5-74.0, 74.0-74.5, 74.5-75.0, 75.0-75.5, 75.5-76.0, 76.0-76.5, 76.5-77.0, 77.0-77.5, 77.5-78.0, 78.0-78.5, 78.5-79.0, 79.0-79.5, 79.5-80.0, 80.0-80.5, 80.5-81.0, 81.0-81.5, 81.5-82.0, 82.0-82.5, 82.5-83.0, 83.0-83.5, 83.5-84.0, 84.0-84.5, 84.5-85.0, 85.0-85.5, 85.5-86.0, 86.0-86.5, 86.5-87.0, 87.0-87.5, 87.5-88.0, 88.0-88.5, 88.5-89.0, 89.0-89.5, 89.5-90.0, 90.0-90.5, 90.5-91.0, 91.0-91.5, 91.5-92.0, 92.0-92.5, 92.5-93.0, 93.0-93.5, 93.5-94.0, 94.0-94.5, 94.5-95.0, 95.0-95.5, 95.5-96.0, 96.0-96.5, 96.5-97.0, 97.0-97.5, 97.5-98.0, 98.0-98.5, 98.5-99.0, 99.0-99.5, 99.5-100.0, 100.0-100.5, 100.5-101.0, 101.0-101.5, 101.5-102.0, 102.0-102.5, 102.5-103.0, 103.0-103.5, 103.5-104.0, 104.0-104.5, 104.5-105.0, 105.0-105.5, 105.5-106.0, 106.0-106.5, 106.5-107.0, 107.0-107.5, 107.5-108.0, 108.0-108.5, 108.5-109.0, 109.0-109.5, 109.5-110.0, 110.0-110.5, 110.5-111.0, 111.0-111.5, 111.5-112.0, 112.0-112.5, 112.5-113.0, 113.0-113.5, 113.5-114.0, 114.0-114.5, 114.5-115.0, 115.0-115.5, 115.5-116.0, 116.0-116.5, 116.5-117.0, 117.0-117.5, 117.5-118.0, 118.0-118.5, 118.5-119.0, 119.0-119.5, 119.5-120.0, 120.0-120.5, 120.5-121.0, 121.0-121.5, 121.5-122.0, 122.0-122.5, 122.5-123.0, 123.0-123.5, 123.5-124.0, 124.0-124.5, 124.5-125.0, 125.0-125.5, 125.5-126.0, 126.0-126.5, 126.5-127.0, 127.0-127.5, 127.5-128.0, 128.0-128.5, 128.5-129.0, 129.0-129.5, 129.5-130.0, 130.0-130.5, 130.5-131.0, 131.0-131.5, 131.5-132.0, 132.0-132.5, 132.5-133.0, 133.0-133.5, 133.5-134.0, 134.0-134.5, 134.5-135.0, 135.0-135.5, 135.5-136.0, 136.0-136.5, 136.5-137.0, 137.0-137.5, 137.5-138.0, 138.0-138.5, 138.5-139.0, 139.0-139.5, 139.5-140.0, 140.0-140.5, 140.5-141.0, 141.0-141.5, 141.5-142.0, 142.0-142.5, 142.5-143.0, 143.0-143.5, 143.5-144.0, 144.0-144.5, 144.5-145.0, 145.0-145.5, 145.5-146.0, 146.0-146.5, 146.5-147.0, 147.0-147.5, 147.5-148.0, 148.0-148.5, 148.5-149.0, 149.0-149.5, 149.5-150.0, 150.0-150.5, 150.5-151.0, 151.0-151.5, 151.5-152.0, 152.0-152.5, 152.5-153.0, 153.0-153.5, 153.5-154.0, 154.0-154.5, 154.5-155.0, 155.0-155.5, 155.5-156.0, 156.0-156.5, 156.5-157.0, 157.0-157.5, 157.5-158.0, 158.0-158.5, 158.5-159.0, 159.0-159.5, 159.5-160.0, 160.0-160.5, 160.5-161.0, 161.0-161.5, 161.5-162.0, 162.0-162.5, 162.5-163.0, 163.0-163.5, 163.5-164.0, 164.0-164.5, 164.5-165.0, 165.0-165.5, 165.5-166.0, 166.0-166.5, 166.5-167.0, 167.0-167.5, 167.5-168.0, 168.0-168.5, 168.5-169.0, 169.0-169.5, 169.5-170.0, 170.0-170.5, 170.5-171.0, 171.0-171.5, 171.5-172.0, 172.0-172.5, 172.5-173.0, 173.0-173.5, 173.5-174.0, 174.0-174.5, 174.5-175.0, 175.0-175.5, 175.5-176.0, 176.0-176.5, 176.5-177.0, 177.0-177.5, 177.5-178.0, 178.0-178.5, 178.5-179.0, 179.0-179.5, 179.5-180.0, 180.0-180.5, 180.5-181.0, 181.0-181.5, 181.5-182.0, 182.0-182.5, 182.5-183.0, 183.0-183.5, 183.5-184.0, 184.0-184.5, 184.5-185.0, 185.0-185.5, 185.5-186.0, 186.0-186.5, 186.5-187.0, 187.0-187.5, 187.5-188.0, 188.0-188.5, 188.5-189.0, 189.0-189.5, 189.5-190.0, 190.0-190.5, 190.5-191.0, 191.0-191.5, 191.5-192.0, 192.0-192.5, 192.5-193.0, 193.0-193.5, 193.5-194.0, 194.0-194.5, 194.5-195.0, 195.0-195.5, 195.5-196.0, 196.0-196.5, 196.5-197.0, 197.0-197.5, 197.5-198.0, 198.0-198.5, 198.5-199.0, 199.0-199.5, 199.5-200.0, 200.0-200.5, 200.5-201.0, 201.0-201.5, 201.5-202.0, 202.0-202.5, 202.5-203.0, 203.0-203.5, 203.5-204.0, 204.0-204.5, 204.5-205.0, 205.0-205.5, 205.5-206.0, 206.0-206.5, 206.5-207.0, 207.0-207.5, 207.5-208.0, 208.0-208.5, 208.5-209.0, 209.0-209.5, 209.5-210.0, 210.0-210.5, 210.5-211.0, 211.0-211.5, 211.5-212.0, 212.0-212.5, 212.5-213.0, 213.0-213.5, 213.5-214.0, 214.0-214.5, 214.5-215.0, 215.0-215.5, 215.5-216.0, 216.0-216.5, 216.5-217.0, 217.0-217.5, 217.5-218.0, 218.0-218.5, 218.5-219.0, 219.0-219.5, 219.5-220.0, 220.0-220.5, 220.5-221.0, 221.0-221.5, 221.5-222.0, 222.0-222.5, 222.5-223.0, 223.0-223.5, 223.5-224.0, 224.0-224.5, 224.5-225.0, 225.0-225.5, 225.5-226.0, 226.0-226.5, 226.5-227.0, 227.0-227.5, 227.5-228.0, 228.0-228.5, 228.5-229.0, 229.0-229.5, 229.5-230.0, 230.0-230.5, 230.5-231.0, 231.0-231.5, 231.5-232.0, 232.0-232.5, 232.5-233.0, 233.0-233.5, 233.5-234.0, 234.0-234.5, 234.5-235.0, 235.0-235.5, 235.5-236.0, 236.0-236.5, 236.5-237.0, 237.0-237.5, 237.5-238.0, 238.0-238.5, 238.5-239.0, 239.0-239.5, 239.5-240.0, 240.0-240.5, 240.5-241.0, 241.0-241.5, 241.5-242.0, 242.0-242.5, 242.5-243.0, 243.0-243.5, 243.5-244.0, 244.0-244.5, 244.5-245.0, 245.0-245.5, 245.5-246.0, 246.0-246.5, 246.5-247.0, 247.0-247.5, 247.5-248.0, 248.0-248.5, 248.5-249.0, 249.0-249.5, 249.5-250.0, 250.0-250.5, 250.5-251.0, 251.0-251.5, 251.5-252.0, 252.0-252.5, 252.5-253.0, 253.0-253.5, 253.5-254.0, 254.0-254.5, 254.5-255.0, 255.0-255.5, 255.5-256.0, 256.0-256.5, 256.5-257.0, 257.0-257.5, 257.5-258.0, 258.0-258.5, 258.5-259.0, 259.0-259.5, 259.5-260.0, 260.0-260.5, 260.5-261.0, 261.0-261.5, 261.5-262.0, 262.0-262.5, 262.5-263.0, 263.0-263.5, 263.5-264.0, 264.0-264.5, 264.5-265.0, 265.0-265.5, 265.5-266.0, 266.0-266.5, 266.5-267.0, 267.0-267.5, 267.5-268.0, 268.0-268.5, 268.5-269.0, 269.0-269.5, 269.5-270.0, 270.0-270.5, 270.5-271.0, 271.0-271.5, 271.5-272.0, 272.0-272.5, 272.5-273.0, 273.0-273.5, 273.5-274.0, 274.0-274.5, 274.5-275.0, 275.0-275.5, 275.5-276.0, 276.0-276.5, 276.5-277.0, 277.0-277.5, 277.5-278.0, 278.0-278.5, 278.5-279.0, 279.0-279.5, 279.5-280.0, 280.0-280.5, 280.5-281.0, 281.0-281.5, 281.5-282.0, 282.0-282.5, 282.5-283.0, 283.0-283.5, 283.5-284.0, 284.0-284.5, 284.5-285.0, 285.0-285.5, 285.5-286.0, 286.0-286.5, 286.5-287.0, 287.0-287.5, 287.5-288.0, 288.0-288.5, 288.5-289.0, 289.0-289.5, 289.5-290.0, 290.0-290.5, 290.5-291.0, 291.0-291.5, 291.5-292.0, 292.0-292.5, 292.5-293.0, 293.0-293.5, 293.5-294.0, 294.0-294.5, 294.5-295.0, 295.0-295.5, 295.5-296.0, 296.0-296.5, 296.5-297.0, 297.0-297.5, 297.5-298.0, 298.0-298.5, 298.5-299.0, 299.0-299.5, 299.5-300.0, 300.0-300.5, 300.5-301.0, 301.0-301.5, 301.5-302.0, 302.0-302.5, 302.5-303.0, 303.0-303.5, 303.5-304.0, 304.0-304.5, 304.5-305.0, 305.0-305.5, 305.5-306.0, 306.0-306.5, 306.5-307.0, 307.0-307.5, 307.5-308.0, 308.0-308.5, 308.5-309.0, 309.0-309.5, 309.5-310.0, 310.0-310.5, 310.5-311.0, 311.0-311.5, 311.5-312.0, 312.0-312.5, 312.5-313.0, 313.0-313.5, 313.5-314.0, 314.0-314.5, 314.5-315.0, 315.0-315.5, 315.5-316.0, 316.0-316.5, 316.5-317.0, 317.0-317.5, 317.5-318.0, 318.0-318.5, 318.5-319.0, 319.0-319.5, 319.5-320.0, 320.0-320.5, 320.5-321.0, 321.0-321.5, 321.5-322.0, 322.0-322.5, 322.5-323.0, 323.0-323.5, 323.5-324.0, 324.0-324.5, 324.5-325.0, 325.0-325.5, 325.5-326.0, 326.0-326.5, 326.5-327.0, 327.0-327.5, 327.5-328.0, 328.0-328.5, 328.5-329.0, 329.0-329.5, 329.5-330.0, 330.0-330.5, 330.5-331.0, 331.0-331.5, 331.5-332.0, 332.0-332.5, 332.5-333.0, 333.0-333.5, 333.5-334.0, 334.0-334.5, 334.5-335.0, 335.0-335.5, 335.5-336.0, 336.0-336.5, 336.5-337.0, 337.0-337.5, 337.5-338.0, 338.0-338.5, 338.5-339.0, 339.0-339.5, 339.5-340.0, 340.0-340.5, 340.5-341.0, 341.0-341.5, 341.5-342.0, 342.0-342.5, 342.5-343.0, 343.0-343.5, 343.5-344.0, 344.0-344.5, 344.5-345.0, 345.0-345.5, 345.5-346.0, 346.0-346.5, 346.5-347.0, 347.0-347.5, 347.5-348.0, 348.0-348.5, 348.5-349.0, 349.0-349.5, 349.5-350.0, 350.0-350.5, 350.5-351.0, 351.0-351.5, 351.5-352.0, 352.0-352.5, 352.5-353.0, 353.0-353.5, 353.5-354.0, 354.0-354.5, 354.5-355.0, 355.0-355.5, 355.5-356.0, 356.0-356.5, 356.5-357.0, 357.0-357.5, 357.5-358.0, 358.0-358.5, 358.5-359.0, 359.0-359.5, 359.5-360.0, 360.0-360.5, 360.5-361.0, 361.0-361.5, 361.5-362.0, 362.0-362.5, 362.5-363.0, 363.0-363.5, 363.5-364.0, 364.0-364.5, 364.5-365.0, 365.0-365.5, 365.5-366.0, 366.0-366.5, 366.5-367.0, 367.0-367.5, 367.5-368.0, 368.0-368.5, 368.5-369.0, 369.0-369.5, 369.5-370.0, 370.0-370.5, 370.5-371.0, 371.0-371.5, 371.5-372.0, 372.0-372.5, 372.5-373.0, 373.0-373.5, 373.5-374.0, 374.0-374.5, 374.5-375.0, 375.0-375.5, 375.5-376.0, 376.0-376.5, 376.5-377.0, 377.0-377.5, 377.5-378.0, 378.0-378.5, 378.5-379.0, 379.0-379.5, 379.5-380.0, 380.0-380.5, 380.5-381.0, 381.0-381.5, 381.5-382.0, 382.0-382.5, 382.5-383.0, 383.0-383.5, 383.5-384.0, 384.0-384.5, 384.5-385.0, 385.0-385.5, 385.5-386.0, 386.0-386.5, 386.5-387.0, 387.0-387.5, 387.5-388.0, 388.0-388.5, 388.5-389.0, 389.0-389.5, 389.5-390.0, 390.0-390.5, 390.5-391.0, 391.0-391.5, 391.5-392.0, 392.0-392.5, 392.5-393.0, 393.0-393.5, 393.5-394.0, 394.0-394.5, 394.5-395.0, 395.0-395.5, 395.5-396.0, 396.0-396.5, 396.5-397.0, 397.0-397.5, 397.5-398.0, 398.0-398.5, 398.5-399.0, 399.0-399.5, 399.5-400.0, 400.0-400.5, 400.5-401.0, 401.0-401.5, 401.5-402.0, 402.0-402.5, 402.5-403.0, 403.0-403.5, 403.5-404.0, 404.0-404.5, 404.5-405.0, 405.0-405.5, 405.5-406.0, 406.0-406.5, 406.5-407.0, 407.0-407.5, 407.5-408.0, 408.0-408.5, 408.5-409.0, 409.0-409.5, 409.5-410.0, 410.0-410.5, 410.5-411.0, 411.0-411.5, 411.5-412.0, 412.0-412.5, 412.5-413.0, 413.0-413.5, 413.5-414.0, 414.0-414.5, 414.5-415.0, 415.0-415.5, 415.5-416.0, 416.0-416.5, 416.5-417.0, 417.0-417.5, 417.5-418.0, 418.0-418.5, 418.5-419.0, 419.0-419.5, 419.5-420.0, 420.0-420.5, 420.5-421.0, 421.0-421.5, 421.5-422.0, 422.0-422.5, 422.5-423.0, 423.0-423.5, 423.5-424.0, 424.0-424.5, 424.5-425.0, 425.0-425.5, 425.5-426.0, 426.0-426.5, 426.5-427.0, 427.0-427.5, 427.5-428.0, 428.0-428.5, 428.5-429.0, 429.0-429.5, 429.5-430.0, 430.0-430.5, 430.5-431.0, 431.0-431.5, 431.5-432.0, 432.0-432.5, 432.5-433.0, 433.0-433.5, 433.5-434.0, 434.0-434.5, 434.5-435.0, 435.0-435.5, 435.5-436.0, 436.0-436.5, 436.5-437.0, 437.0-437.5, 437.5-438.0, 438.0-438.5, 438.5-439.0, 439.0-439.5, 439.5-440.0, 440.0-440.5, 440.5-441.0, 441.0-441.5, 441.5-442.0, 442.0-442.5, 442.5-443.0, 443.0-443.5, 443.5-444.0, 444.0-444.5, 444.5-445.0, 445.0-445.5, 445.5-446.0, 446.0-446.5, 446.5-447.0, 447.0-447.5, 447.5-448.0, 448.0-448.5, 448.5-449.0, 449.0-449.5, 449.5-450.0, 450.0-450.5, 450.5-451.0, 451.0-451.5, 451.5-452.0, 452.0-452.5, 452.5-453.0, 453.0-453.5, 453.5-454.0, 454.0-454.5, 454.5-455.0, 455.0-455.5, 455.5-456.0, 456.0-456.5, 456.5-457.0, 457.0-457.5, 457.5-458.0, 458.0-458.5, 458.5-459.0, 459.0-459.5, 459.5-460.0, 460.0-460.5, 460.5-461.0, 461.0-461.5, 461.5-462.0, 462.0-462.5, 462.5-463.0, 463.0-463.5, 463.5-464.0, 464.0-464.5, 464.5-465.0, 465.0-465.5, 465.5-466.0, 466.0-466.5, 466.5-467.0, 467.0-467.5, 467.5-468.0, 468.0-468.5, 468.5-469.0, 469.0-469.5, 469.5-470.0, 470.0-470.5, 470.5-471.0, 471.0-471.5, 471.5-472.0, 472.0-472.5, 472.5-473.0, 473.0-473.5, 473.5-474.0, 474.0-474.5, 474.5-475.0, 475.0-475.5, 475.5-476.0, 476.0-476.5, 476.5-477.0, 477.0-477.5, 477.5-478.0, 478.0-478.5, 478.5-479.0, 479.0-479.5, 479.5-480.0, 480.0-480.5, 480.5-481.0, 481.0-481.5, 481.5-482.0, 482.0-482.5, 482.5-483.0, 483.0-483.5, 483.5-484.0, 484.0-484.5, 484.5-485.0, 485.0-485.5, 485.5-486.0, 486.0-486.5, 486.5-487.0, 487.0-487.5, 487.5-488.0, 488.0-488.5, 488.5-489.0, 489.0-489.5, 489.5-490.0, 490.0-490 |                   |  |     |  |      |  |                          |  |     |  |

**DCD Rev 6 Tier 1 Table 3.2-1**  
**ITAAC For Software Development**  
 Linking Tier 1 to Chapter 7B Software Development  
 which refers in the 3 inter-related LTRs  
 SMPM, SQAPM and CYSPP

| System Acceptance                                            |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Design Commitment                                            | Inspection, Test, Analysis                                                                              | Acceptance Criteria                                                                                                       |
| 1a1. The SMP is developed for the RTU software project.      | Inspection of the SMP for the RTU software project will be performed. (Design Acceptance Criteria)      | The SMP for the RTU software project complies with the criteria contained in the SMP94. (Design Acceptance Criteria)      |
| 1a2. The SMP is developed for the NMS software project.      | Inspection of the SMP for the NMS software project will be performed. (Design Acceptance Criteria)      | The SMP for NMS software project complies with the criteria contained in the SMP95. (Design Acceptance Criteria)          |
| 1a3. The SMP is developed for the SMLC/ESF software project. | Inspection of the SMP for the SMLC/ESF software project will be performed. (Design Acceptance Criteria) | The SMP for the SMLC/ESF software project complies with the criteria contained in the SMP96. (Design Acceptance Criteria) |
| 1a4. The SMP is developed for the ATAS/SLC software project. | Inspection of the SMP for the ATAS/SLC software project will be performed. (Design Acceptance Criteria) | The SMP for ATAS/SLC software project complies with the criteria contained in the SMP97. (Design Acceptance Criteria)     |
| 1a5. The SMP is developed for the VME software project.      | Inspection of the SMP for the VME software project will be performed. (Design Acceptance Criteria)      | The SMP for VME software project complies with the criteria contained in the SMP98. (Design Acceptance Criteria)          |

**~806 ITAACs (including ~378 DACs)  
Commitments**

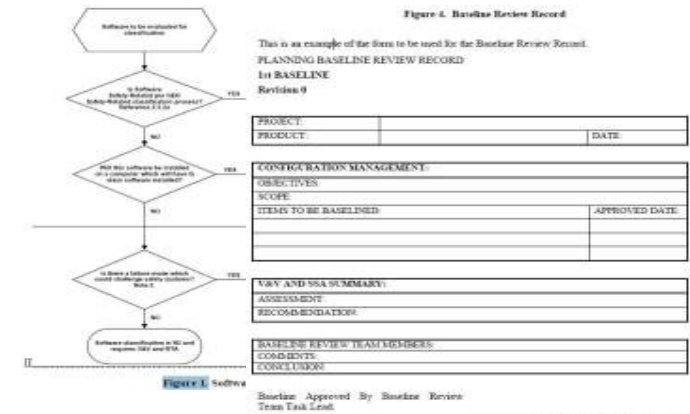
## Regulation... Foundation for Quality, Safety and Reliable I&C System DESIGN and Software PROCESS



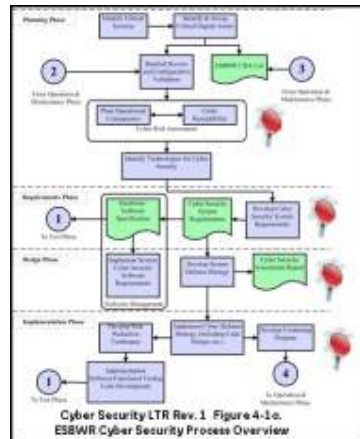
# HITACHI

# System and Software Design Process...

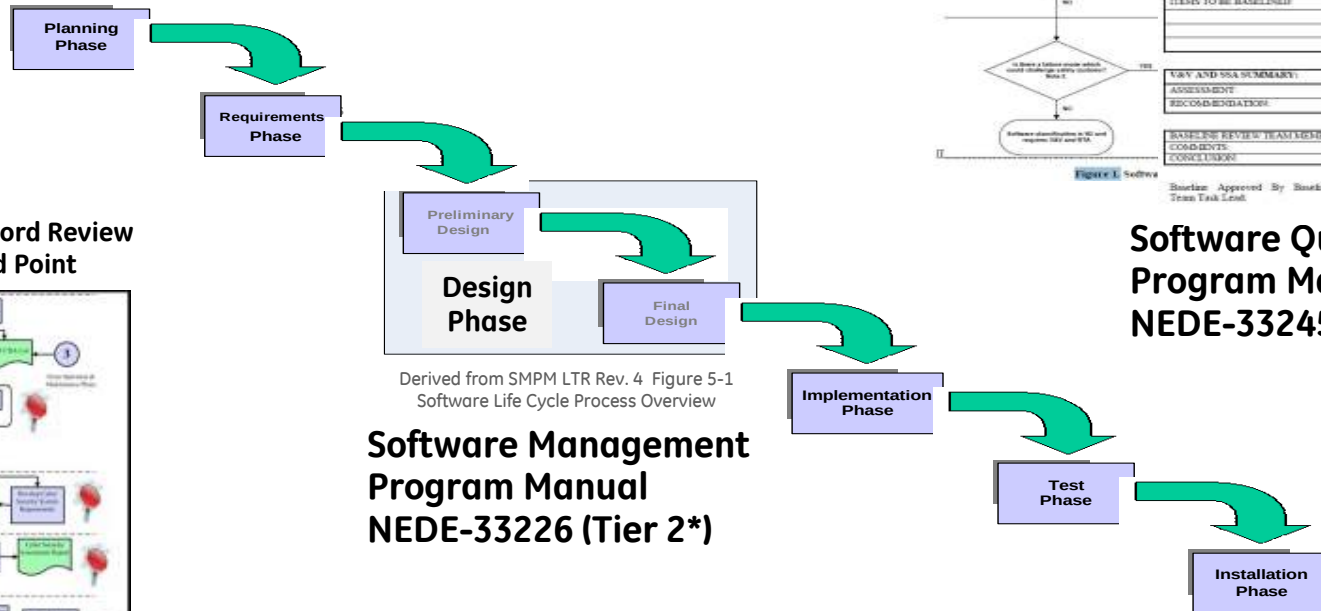
# LTR Triad



**KEY:**  
 Baseline Record Review  
 Audit or Hold Point



**Cyber-Security  
 Program Plan  
 NEDE-33295 (Tier 2\*)**



**Software Management  
 Program Manual  
 NEDE-33226 (Tier 2\*)**

**Software Quality Assurance  
 Program Manual  
 NEDE-33245 (Tier 2\*)**

**LTRs are detailed, comprehensive and integrated...  
 Provide structure for System and Software DESIGN PROCESS  
 Foundation of DAC and ITAAC Closure**

# Recommendation – Provide Add'l DCIS Design Detail Example... RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3

## NRC Request:

DCD Tier 2 Figure 7.1-1 shows the elements of the Q-DCIS and the N-DCIS with a very high-level functional representation. During the ACRS meeting, GEH presented additional architectural information, including a simplified diagram with a "safety ring." This level of architectural detail needs to be included in the DCD for the safety systems. Add figures with this level of detail to the DCD with corresponding discussion in the text as applicable.

## GEH Response:

**17 New or Revised Figures** provided w/ descriptive text...

### New [Qty 8] – (See Backup for copies):

- Figure 7.2-11a, RTIF Functional Block Diagram
- Figure 7.2-11b, RTIF Functional Block Diagram - OLU Detail
- Figure 7.2-12, NMS Functional Block Diagram
- Figure 7.3-6, SSLC/ESF Division 1 Layout
- Figure 7.3-7, SSLC/ESF Functional Block Diagram
- Figure 7.3-8, SSLC/ESF Interdivisional Communication Detail
- Figure 7.3-9, SSLC/ESF Safety-Related VDU Communication Detail
- Figure 7.3-10, SSLC/ESF Nonsafety-Related Communication Detail

### Revised [Qty 9]:

- Figure 7.1-1, Simplified Network/Functional Diagram of DCIS
- Figure 7.2-2, RPS Interfaces and Boundaries Diagram.
- Figure 7.3-1a, SRV Initiation Logics
- Figure 7.3-1b, GDCS and DPV Initiation Logics
- Figure 7.3-2, GDCS Equalizing Valve Initiation Logics
- Figure 7.3-3, LD&IS System Design Configuration
- Figure 7.3-4, SSLC/ESF Functional Block Diagram
- Figure 7.3-5, SSLC/ESF System Interface Diagram
- Figure 7.4-3, Isolation Condenser System Initiation and Actuation

**Chapter 7 Rev 6 contains 485 Pages plus Change List with 111 Pages**

**Significant ADDITIONAL DESIGN DETAIL with block diagrams provided**



**HITACHI**

# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (1/8)... Figure 7.2-11a

## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3

(Typical of four divisions)  
(Division 1 shown)

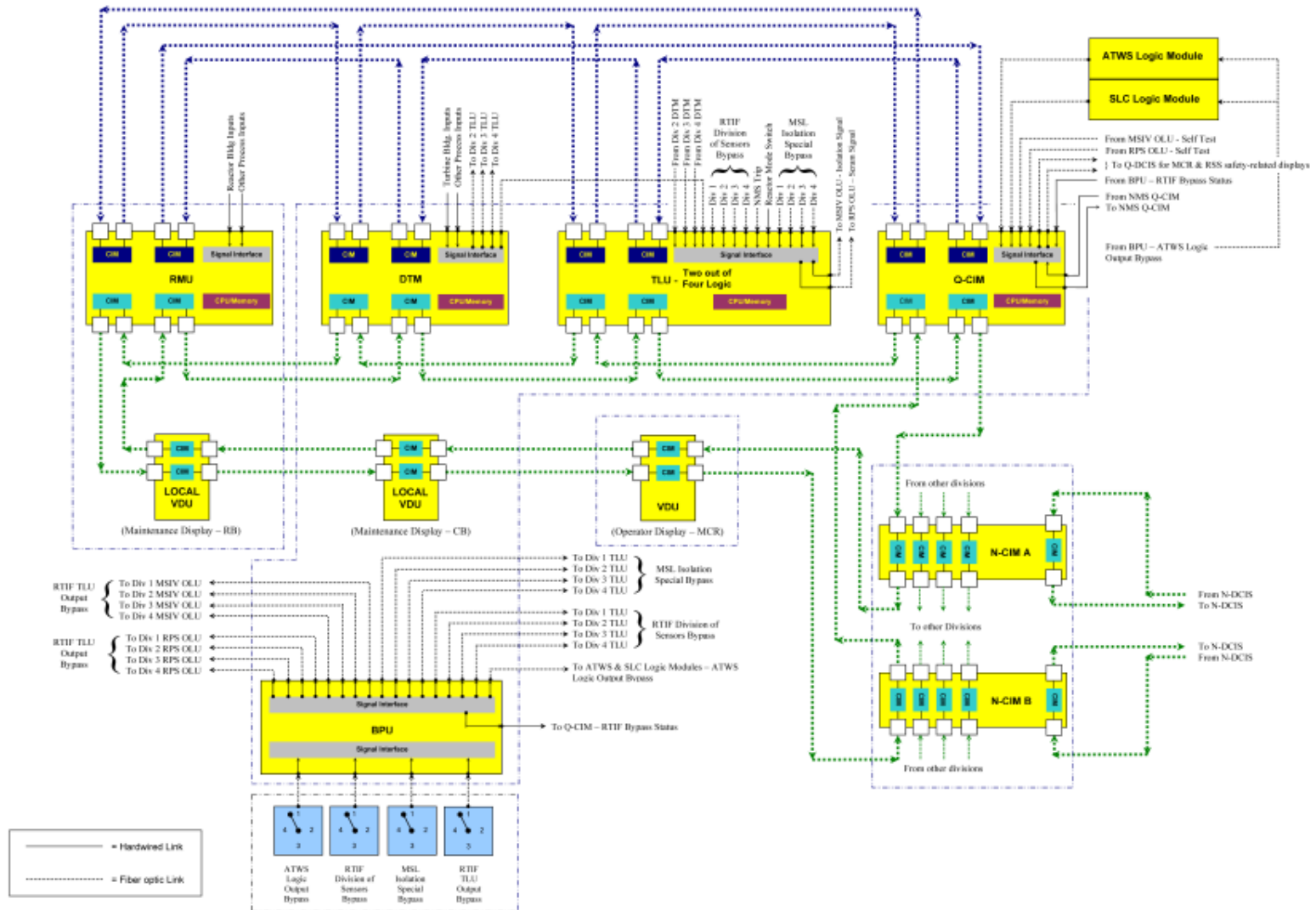


Figure 7.2-11a

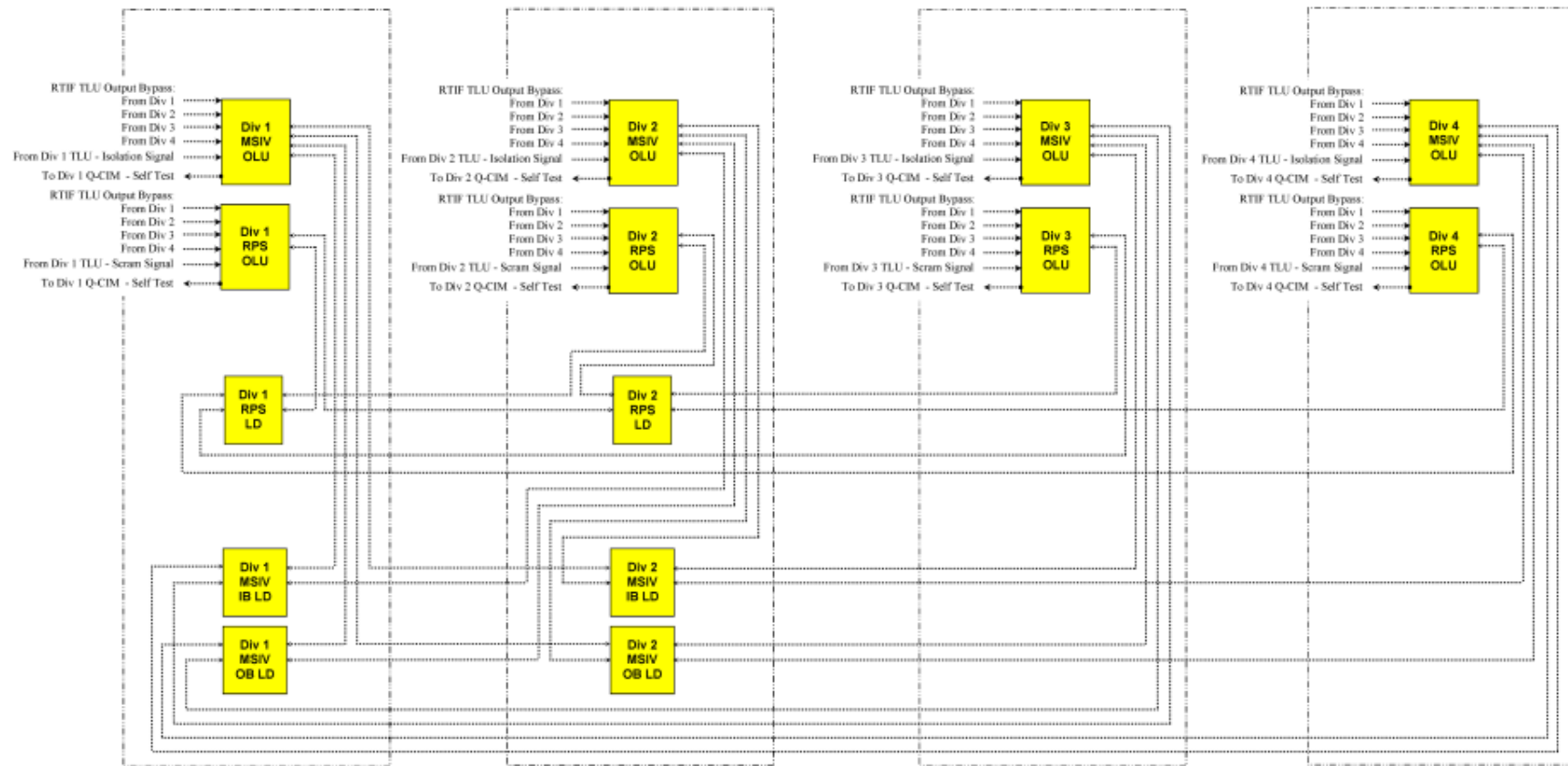
Reactor Trip and Isolation Function (RTIF) Simplified Functional Block Diagram



HITACHI

**Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (2/8)... Figure 7.2-11b**  
**From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3**

(Four Divisions Shown)



**Figure 7.2-11b**

### Reactor Trip and Isolation Function (RTIF) Simplified Functional Block Diagram – Output Logic Unit Detail



# HITACHI



# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (3/8)... Figure 7.2-12

## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3

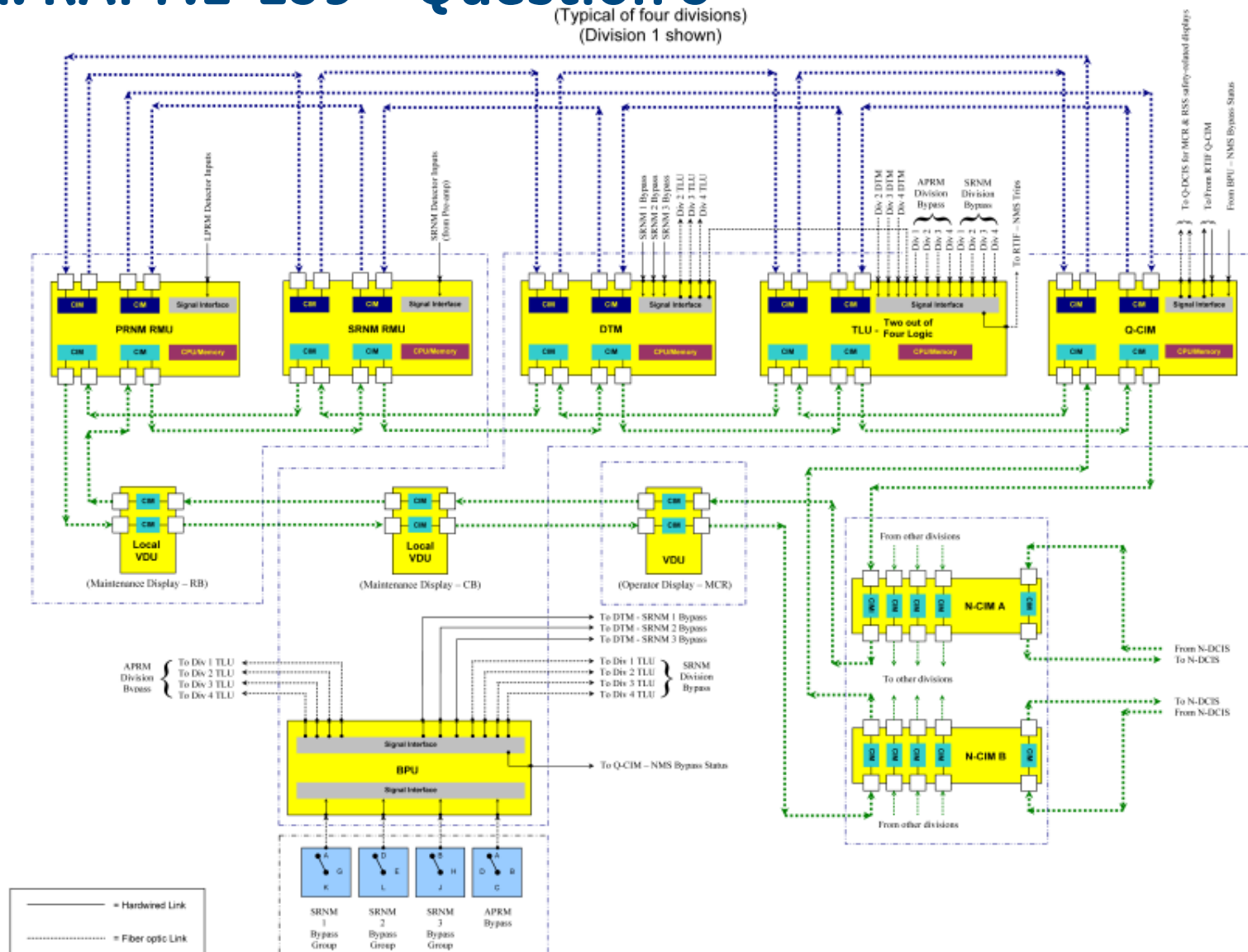


Figure 7.2-12

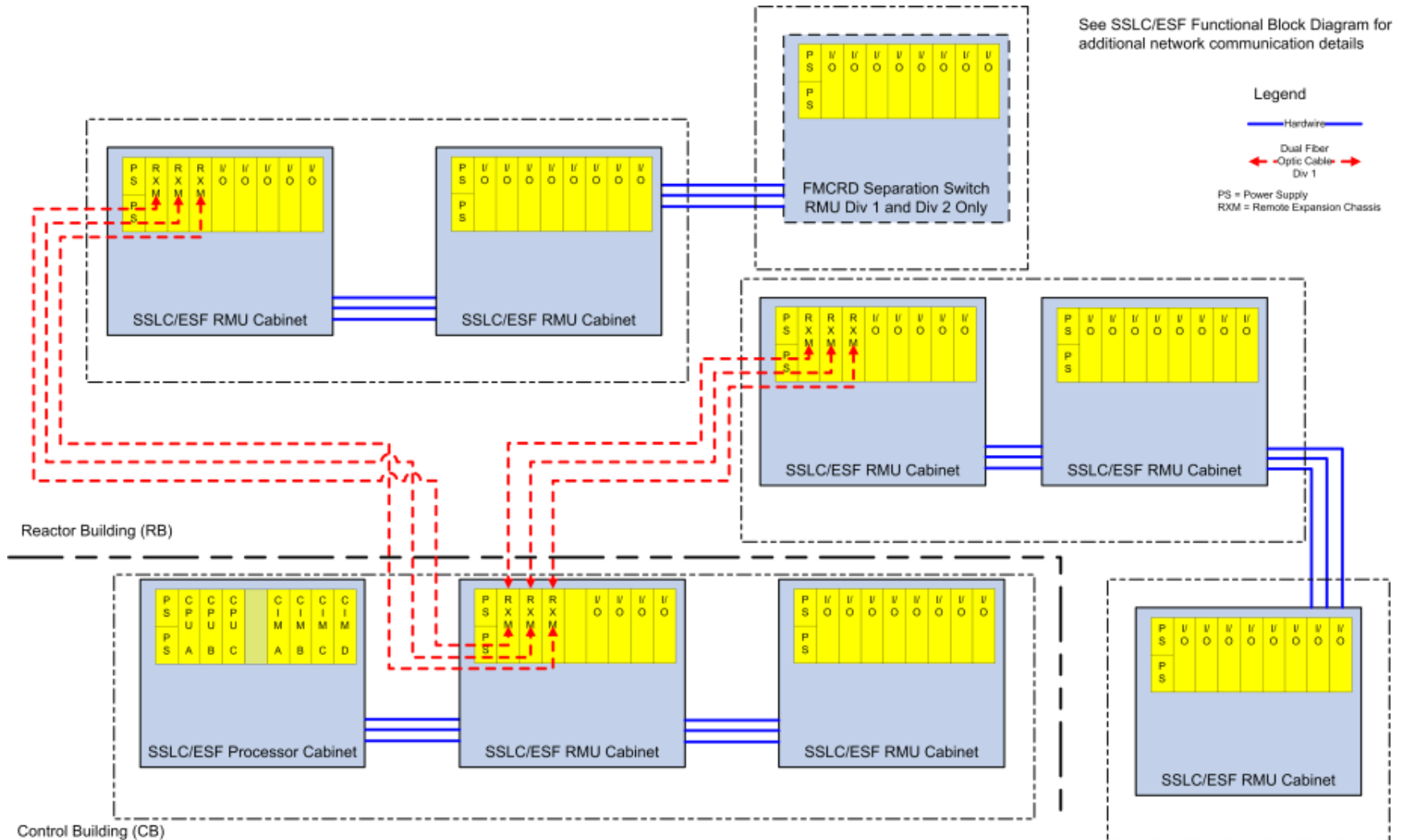
Neutron Monitoring System (NMS) Simplified Functional Block Diagram



HITACHI

# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (4/8)... Figure 7.3-6

## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3



**Figure 7.3-6**  
**SSLC/ESF Division 1 Layout**

# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (5/8)... Figure 7.3-7

## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3

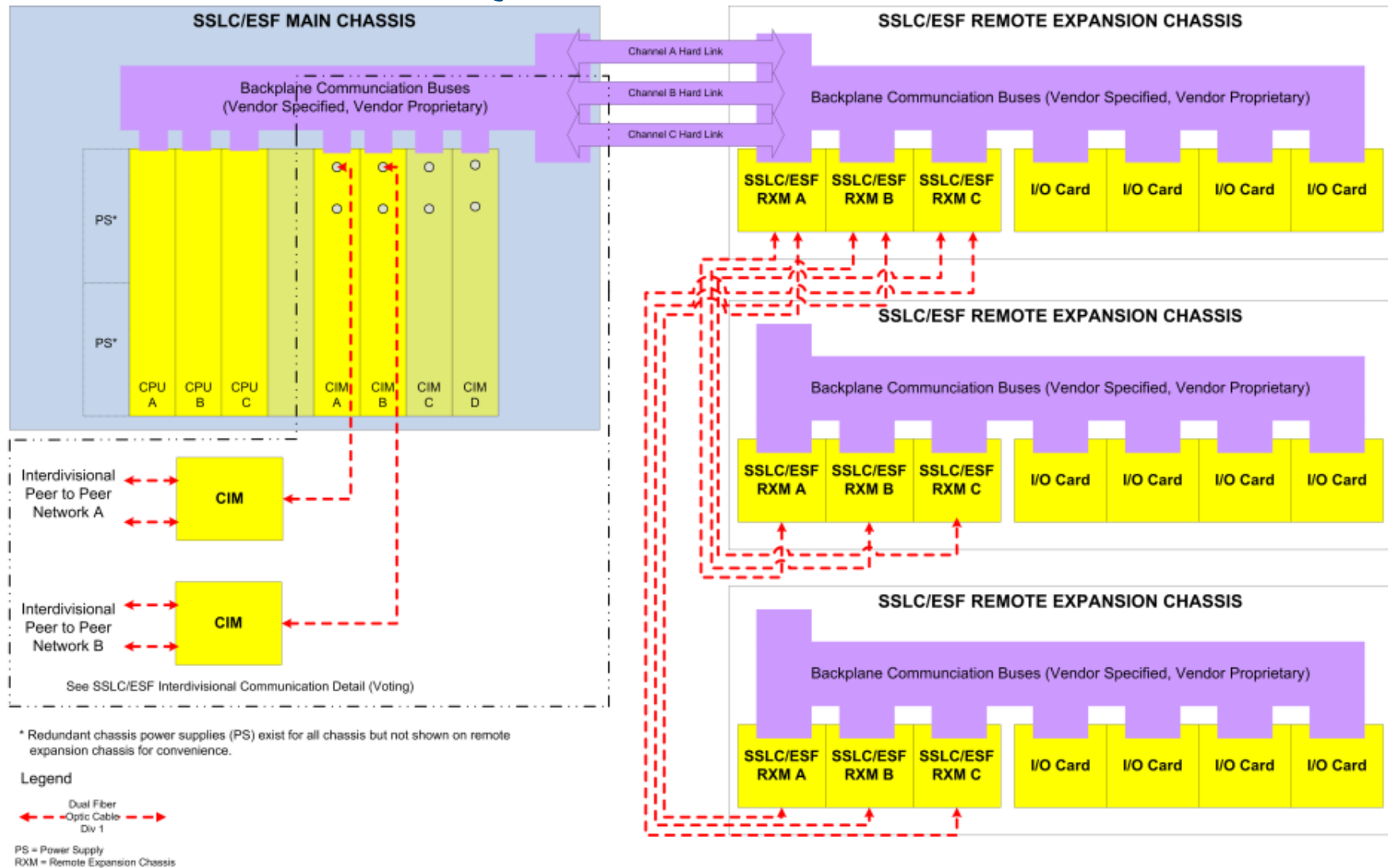


Figure 7.3-7  
SSL/ESF Simplified Functional Block Diagram



# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (6/8)... Figure 7.3-8

## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3

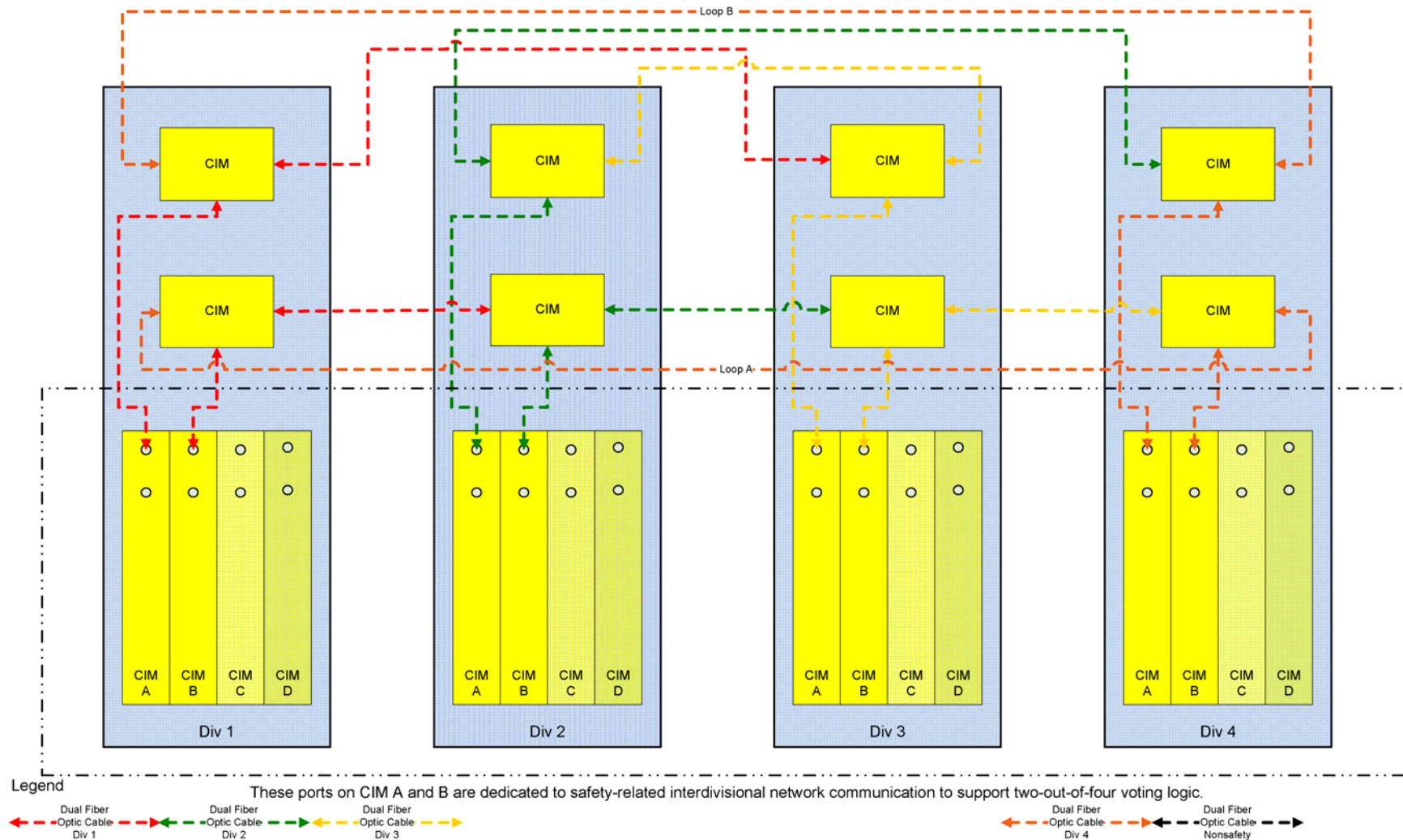


Figure 7.3-8

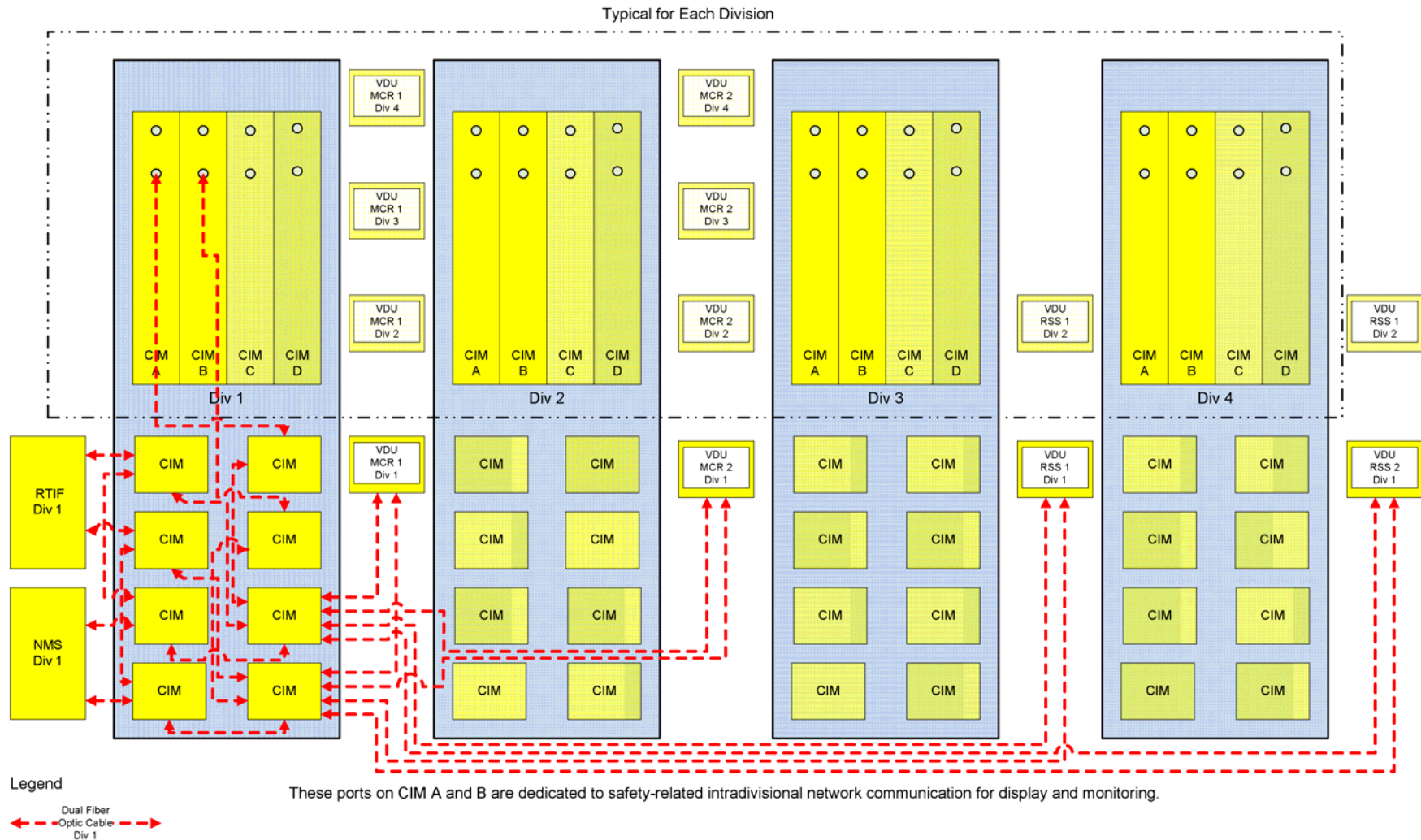
SSLC/ESF Inter-Divisional Communication Detail



HITACHI

# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (7/8)... Figure 7.3-9

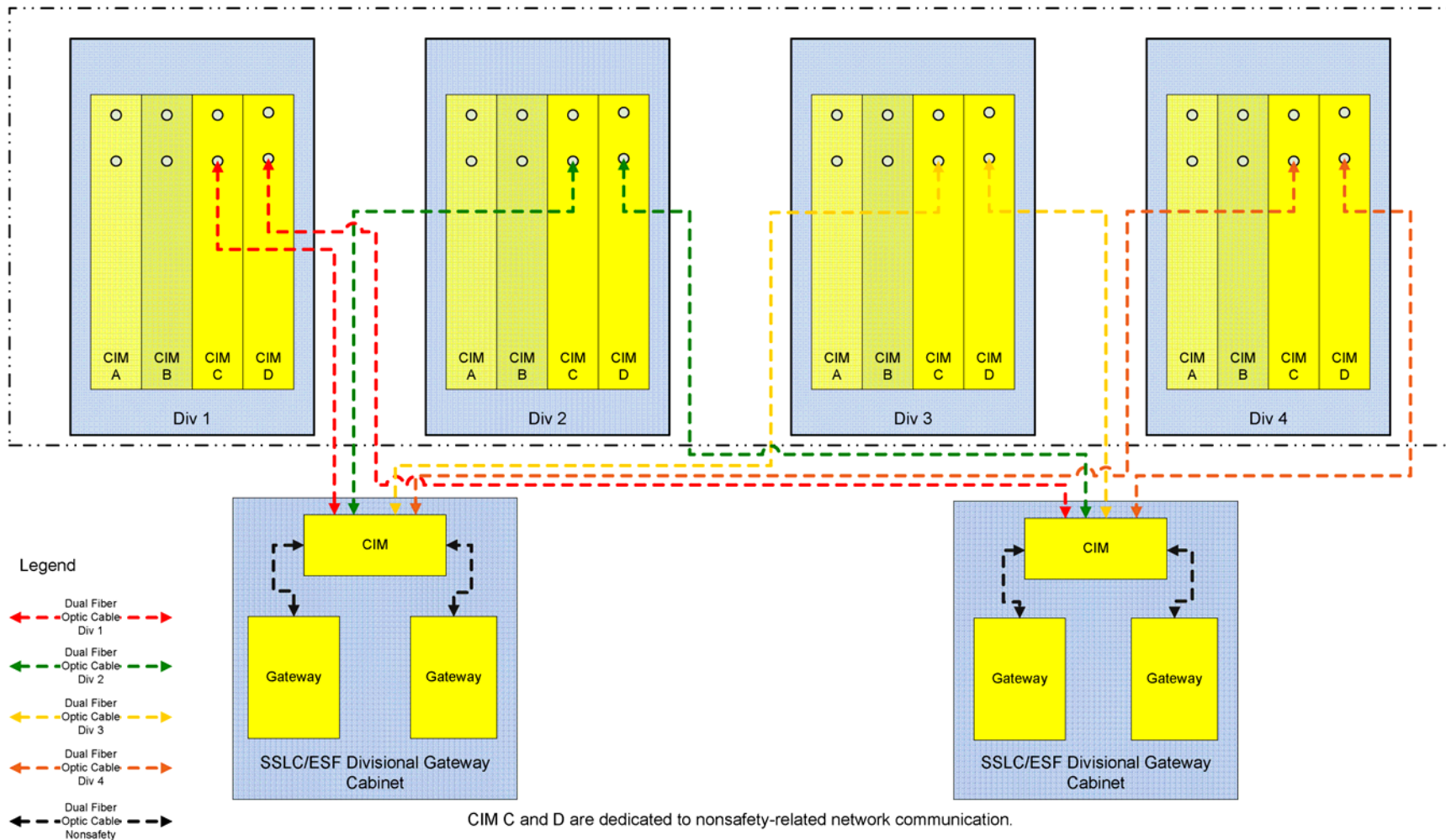
## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3



**Figure 7.3-9**  
**SSLC/ESF Safety-Related VDU Communication Detail**

# Add'l Design Detail – New Fig. (8/8)... Figure 7.3-10

## From: RAI 7.1-139 – Question 3



**Figure 7.3-10**  
**SSLC/ESF Nonsafety-Related VDU Communication Detail**

# End



**HITACHI**

GE Hitachi Nuclear Energy

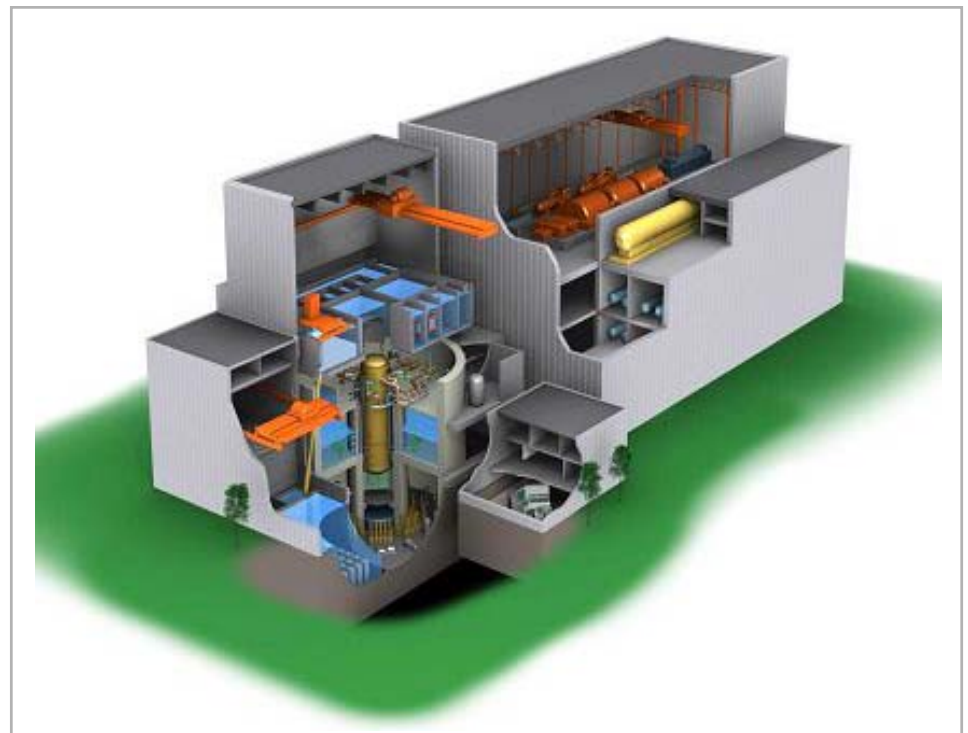
# ESBWR DCD Section 6.4 Control Room Habitability System

Advisory Committee on  
Reactor Safeguards

Mike Arcaro

Wayne Marquino

September 24, 2010



**HITACHI**

Copyright 2010, GE-Hitachi Nuclear Energy Americas LLC  
All Rights Reserved

# Agenda

- Control Room Habitability Area (CRHA) Technical Specification (TS) for Heat Sink Temperatures (TS 3.7.2)
- ESBWR Control Building (CB) Passive Heat Sink Validation
- Bounding ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters
- Reactor Building Temperature Monitoring Requirements



# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues

- CRHA heat sink temperatures are maintained below the initial analysis values by maintaining the average of the air temperatures in the areas in TS Table B3.7.2-1 below the specified limit
  - Permanently installed temperature sensors will be provided in various locations and elevations inside CB with sensors feeding the plant computer for averaging and continuous monitoring of the CRHA heat sink areas
- When the average temperature of one or more rooms is greater than the limit specified in SR 3.7.2.1 (Applicable in Mode 1, 2, 3 & 4), Action A.1 requires that the average air temperature of each CRHA heat sink be restored within 8 hours
  - Prior to the CR reaching 85 F (above the 74 F LCO), Redundant CRHA / CB HVAC started and CRHA non-essential N-DCIS loads secured in CRHA
  - CRHA non-essential N-DCIS loads tripped at 85 F CR temperature



# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues

- Action A.2 requires that the average temperature of each CRHA heat sink be restored to within limits within 24 hours
  - If the average of the CRHA air sink temperatures exceed the specified limit, restoration of the CRHA heat sinks is verified by administrative evaluation considering the length of time and extent of the CRHA heat sink average air temperature excursion outside of limits, or by direct measurement of the CRHA heat sink area structural materials temperatures
  - An evaluation can be used to provide temperature profiles based on initial conditions (initial ambient temperatures, initial CRHA air temps, CRHA heat loads) to assess heat sink performance in lieu of actual heat sink (concrete) temperature measurement
  - CRHA heat sink temperature monitoring could be used to assess and ensure CRHA heat sink performance under TS 3.7.2 by measuring CRHA concrete surface temperature and predicting heat sink average temperature





# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues

- If A.1 or A.2 are not met, must be in MODE 3 in 12 hours and Mode 5 in 36 hours
- COL Item 6.4-1-A, CRHA Procedures and Training, will develop procedures and training for control room habitability including administrative evaluation of CRHA heat sink

# ESBWR Passive Heat Sink Validation

## Summary from ACRS question:

Discuss why an Analysis was chosen as the ITAAC method for the CB heat sink; Would it be beneficial to add an operational test of these passive heat sinks?

## Response:

ITAAC T 2.16.2-4 (CB), A Control Building and Reactor Building Environmental Temperature Analysis for ESBWR, will be performed using the as-built heat sink dimensions, the as-built heat sink thermal properties, the as built heat sink exposed surface area, the as-built thermal properties of materials covering parts of the heat sink, and the as-built heat loads. An operational test that would simulate limiting design conditions would be extremely difficult to perform. The analysis method is Tier 2\*

# ESBWR Control Building Passive Heat Sink Validation

- CB Passive Heat Sink performance is assured by analysis rather than testing because critical as-built parameters can be readily verified
- The heat capacity of the control room concrete mass and name plate heat loads will be validated in an ITAAC.
  - No tests of the structural components of the concrete are required. It's inconsistent with other passive functions (e.g. building structure response) to test the heat capacity of the concrete or physical cooling processes.
- Limiting design parameters associated with the passive heat sink can not be readily reproduced during performance testing (i.e. 117 F ambient temp, ground temp 86 F, Temp Range 27 F, high humidity conditions 92 F db / 88 F wb)
- A performance test would require verification of CRHA heatup with minimum safety-related loads for a period of 72 hours

# ESBWR Control Building Passive Heat Sink Validation

- Test would require tripping the non-safety DCIS equipment, which terminates control of the equipment. There is no equivalent challenge to the non-safety DCIS planned
- The startup test would require 72 hour to perform after all MCR equipment and DCIS room equipment is installed and then deliberately turned off (Critical Path Startup Test)
- The test would impose a significant schedule challenge, to sequence when the loads are available to be powered, but where interruption of the NDCIS would not disrupt the plant pre-operational or startup tests

## Conclusion:

Sufficient information is provided to ensure CB passive heat sink will function as designed

# ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters

## Summary from RAI question:

RAI 6.4-24S02 requested clarification for site characteristic values related to daily temperature range and high humidity diurnal swing associated with ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters 0% exceedance

## Response:

Response to RAI 6.4-24 S02 has been provided to NRC Staff

## Conclusion:

DCD S 3H3.2 has been revised under revision 8 to incorporate NRC comments

# ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters

## 3H.3.2.1.1 Maximum Temperature Analysis Conditions

For the summer conditions the 0% exceedance maximum dry bulb and coincident wet bulb ambient outside air temperature [47.2°C (117°F) DBt and 26.7°C (80°F) WBt] was considered. The Daily Temperature Range applied for this analysis is  $\Delta 15^{\circ}\text{C}$  (27°F).

The Daily Temperature Range for summer conditions is defined as the dry bulb temperature difference between the 0% exceedance maximum dry bulb temperature and the dry bulb temperature that corresponds to the higher of the two lows occurring within 24 hours before and after that maximum.

The Maximum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for the 0% Exceedance Maximum Temperature Day is defined as the average of the 0% exceedance maximum dry bulb temperature of 47.2°C (117°F) and the dry bulb temperature resulting from a daily temperature range of 15°C (27°F), which is 39.7°C (103.5°F).

## 3H.3.2.1.2 Minimum Temperature Analysis Conditions

For the winter conditions the Control Room Habitability Area Minimum Temperature Analysis considers the 0% exceedance minimum dry bulb ambient outside air temperature (-40°C/°F). The Daily Temperature Range applied for this analysis is  $\Delta 15^{\circ}\text{C}$  (27°F).

The Daily Temperature Range for winter conditions is defined as the dry bulb temperature difference between the 0% exceedance minimum dry bulb temperature and the dry bulb temperature that corresponds to the lower of the two highs occurring within 24 hours before and after that minimum.

The Minimum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0% Exceedance Minimum Temperature Day is the average of the 0% exceedance minimum dry bulb temperature of -40°C (-40°F) and the dry bulb temperature resulting from a daily temperature range of 15°C (27°F), which is -32.5°C (-26.5°F).

# ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters

## 3H.3.2.1.3 High Humidity Analysis Conditions

For high humidity conditions the 0% exceedance non-coincident maximum wet bulb temperature [31.1°C (88°F) WBt] and High Humidity Diurnal Swing [ $\Delta$  4.4°C (8°F) DBt] are applied to the methodology for the analysis presented in Reference 3H.4-8.

The High Humidity Diurnal Swing is defined as the dry bulb temperature range determined by the maximum and the minimum wet bulb temperatures for the worst three-day period over which the 0% exceedance wet bulb temperature occurs. The maximum wet bulb temperature (31.1°C/88°F) has a coincident dry bulb temperature of (33.3°C/92°F). These temperatures define the maximum dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures for three days in the analysis. The minimum dry bulb temperature is defined as the coincident dry bulb temperature (28.9°C/84°F) for the highest of six low wet bulb temperatures (27.2°C/81°F) occurring in each of the three 24-hour periods before and after the 0% coincident maximum wet bulb temperature. The High Humidity Diurnal Swing is the difference between the coincident maximum dry bulb temperature (33.3°C/92°F) and the highest daily low dry bulb temperature (28.9°C/84°F).

The overnight low wet bulb temperature in the high humidity CONTAIN analysis is 28.9°C (84°F), which is conservative relative to the 27.2°C (81°F) wet bulb temperature in the High Humidity Diurnal Swing.

The WBGT index value is determined by the dry bulb temperature multiplied by 0.3 plus the wet bulb temperature multiplied by 0.7.

The Maximum High Humidity Average Wet Bulb Globe Temperature Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day is defined as the average of the WBGT index values for the temperatures used to determine the High Humidity Diurnal Swing. The WBGT index value for the maximum dry bulb 33.3°C (92°F) and wet bulb 31.1°C (88°F) temperatures is 31.8°C (89.2°F). The WBGT index value for the minimum dry bulb 28.9°C (84°F) and wet bulb 28.9°C (84°F) temperatures is 28.9°C (84°F). The average of the WBGT index values is then 30.3°C (86.6°F).



**HITACHI**

# Reactor Building Temperature Monitoring Requirements

## Summary from ACRS question:

How are assumptions of the Reactor Building passive heatup calculation assured ?

## Response:

DCD provides assurance that monitoring is performed to maintain RB temperatures below limits

## Conclusion:

Sufficient information is provided to ensure RB temperatures will be maintained below EQ limits



## Reactor Building Temperature Monitoring Requirements

- ESBWR GTS do not include an LCO for monitoring EQ related temperatures in RB rooms containing safety-related (SR) equipment because it does not meet the criteria of 10 CFR 50.36. This is consistent with the current STS (NUREGs 1433 & 1434), which evolved as follows:
  - The old STS (i.e., NUREG-0123) included an LCO titled “Area Temperature Monitoring,” which ensured that SR equipment in various areas was not subjected to temperatures beyond the defined EQ envelope.
  - During development of the current STS, the NRC Staff agreed that the Area Temperature Monitoring LCO did not meet the criteria for including in TS and, therefore, the requirements of the LCO could be controlled outside of TS.
  - Compensating provisions considered to support the change to the STS include the existence of monitoring instrumentation and control room annunciators for high area temp which will alert the operator to take corrective action. These compensating provisions also exist for the ESBWR design.



**HITACHI**

# Reactor Building Temperature Monitoring Requirements

- Indicators including flow rates, control damper position, filter pressure drop, building pressure with respect to atmospheric, temperatures, battery room hydrogen concentration [ref. DCD S9.4.6.5]
- Alarms for high or low conditions including airflow rates, temperatures, filter pressure drop, building differential pressure, smoke detection, and high battery room hydrogen concentration and temperature [ref. DCD S9.4.6.5]
- DCD Table 9.4-8 Design Parameters for RBVS provides normal & design temperatures for RB safety related components
- Table 3H-3 Thermodynamic Environment Conditions Inside RB for Normal Operating Conditions
- Table 3H-9 Thermodynamic Environment Conditions Inside RB for Accident Conditions
- Table 18.1-1a Minimum Inventory of MCR Alarms, Displays, and Controls  
Description Alarm Display Control- RB Area Temperature High

# Summary

- CRHA design meets GDC 19 habitability requirements
- CRHA Design Validation / Surveillance Procedures assure functions will be met
- Bounding ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters can be interpreted and implemented by COL Applicants
- Reactor Building Temperature Monitoring Requirements ensure EQ life of equipment

# Follow up to ACRS Subcommittee comment on Ch 16



**HITACHI**

# Passive Safety System – Inspection Frequencies

## Summary of Concern from August 2010 ACRS Meeting

Staggering of the surveillances for inspection of the passive safety systems should be considered

## Response

The following changes have been made, and will be included in Revision 8 of the DCD.

### LCOs 3.5.2 and 3.5.3 – GDCS:

- Verify the flow path for each GDCS injection branch line is not obstructed – every 24 months on a staggered test basis for each pair of GDCS injection branch lines (was once/10 years)
- Verify the flow path for each GDCS equalizing line is not obstructed – every 24 months on a staggered test basis for each equalizing line (was once/10 years)

### LCO 3.7.1 – IC/PCCS Pools:

- Verify each IC/PCCS pool subcompartment has an unobstructed path through moisture separator to the atmosphere – every 48 months on a staggered test basis for the flow path associated with each moisture separator (was once/10 years)

### ACLCO 3.5.1 – GDCS Deluge Function:

- Verify the flow path for each GDCS deluge line is not obstructed – every 24 months on a staggered test basis for each deluge line (was once/10 years)



**HITACHI**

# Backup Slides



**HITACHI**

# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues Table B3.7.2-1

| Heat Sink Group                                                                                                                             | Established Design Temperature |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>CRHA Heat Sink Group 1</b>                                                                                                               |                                |
| Control Room Habitability Area:<br>Main control room panel Rooms: No 3270, 3272, 3271, 3201, 3202, 3273, 3206, 3205, 3204, 3275, 3207, 3208 | 23.3°C (74°F)                  |
| Corridors: <sup>1</sup><br>Rooms 3100, 3101 and Rooms 3200,3203, 3277, 3274                                                                 | 25.6°C (78°F)                  |
| HVAC chases: <sup>1</sup><br>Rooms 3251, 3260                                                                                               | 25.6°C (78°F)                  |
| <b>CRHA Heat Sink Group 2</b>                                                                                                               |                                |
| Q-DCIS equipment rooms:<br>Rooms No 3110, 3120, 3130 and 3140                                                                               | 25.6°C (78°F)                  |
| N-DCIS equipment rooms:<br>Rooms 3301, 3302, 3303, 3300                                                                                     | 25.6°C (78°F)                  |
| Electrical chases: <sup>1</sup><br>Rooms 3250, 3261                                                                                         | 25.6°C (78°F)                  |
| <b>CRHA Heat Sink Group 3</b>                                                                                                               |                                |
| HVAC equipment rooms:<br>Rooms 3401, 3402, 3403, 3404                                                                                       | 40°C (104°F)                   |
| Safety Portions of CRHAVS:<br>Rooms 3406, 3407                                                                                              | 40 °C (104°F)                  |

1. Access corridors, electrical chases, and HVAC chases, although part of the CRHA heat sink, are not monitored because these areas do not contain heat sources and their temperatures are assumed to match the average of the associated group.



**HITACHI**

# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues

| Parameter                                             | Value (°F)        | Discussion                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CRHA Normal Operating Limit (at 0% summer exceedance) | 70* to 74*        | Comfort level. URD specifies 73°F to 78°F. Value allows margin to N-DCIS trip setpoint and provides initial condition for CRHA heat sink structural material temperature while considering ventilation system operating costs and margin for long term structural degradation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Alarm/ Tech Spec Action                               | 74*               | CRHA heat-up analysis assumes CRHA heat sink structural material (e.g., concrete) is 74°F or less                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Tech Spec Surveillance Limit – Heat Sink Temp.        | 74*<br>(for CRHA) | If the heat sink air is above analyzed temperature (e.g., 74°F for CRHA*), after air temperature has been brought back down (8 hour limit to accomplish this), the complete heat sink must be assured of having returned to (or never exceeded) the assumed limit(s). Restoring the CRHA heat sink average air temperatures to within limits within 8 hours limits the temperature excursion of the CRHA heat sink structure; i.e., restoring CRHA heat sink average air temperature begins the process of cooling the CRHA heat sink structure. |
| Select N-DCIS Trip Setpoint – CRHA Air Temp.          | 85                | Setpoint will provide reasonable amount of time to restore CRHA ventilation or reduce CRHA heat loads prior to trip of certain loads, including some N-DCIS loads.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |





## ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues-Conditions for Simulation

- Step 1- Room air temperatures under normal operation with these temperatures artificially maintained in CB rooms
  - All room air temperatures are kept steady until all temperatures across the structures reach a steady state simulating full operation of the CB HVAC system
- Step 2- The structure temperature profile in structures calculated previously is considered as initial temperatures, and the model is run for 8h
  - All room air temperatures are kept the same as in step 1 during 8h with the exception of the CRHA air temperature, which is maintained at 29.4°C (85°F)
  - The concrete temperatures on the surface and inside the CRHA structures increase slightly because they are in contact with air at a higher temperature
- Step 3- The event of an SBO is considered where this transient calculates the room air heatup curve inside the CRHA and rooms housing safety-related equipment in an SBO during 72h



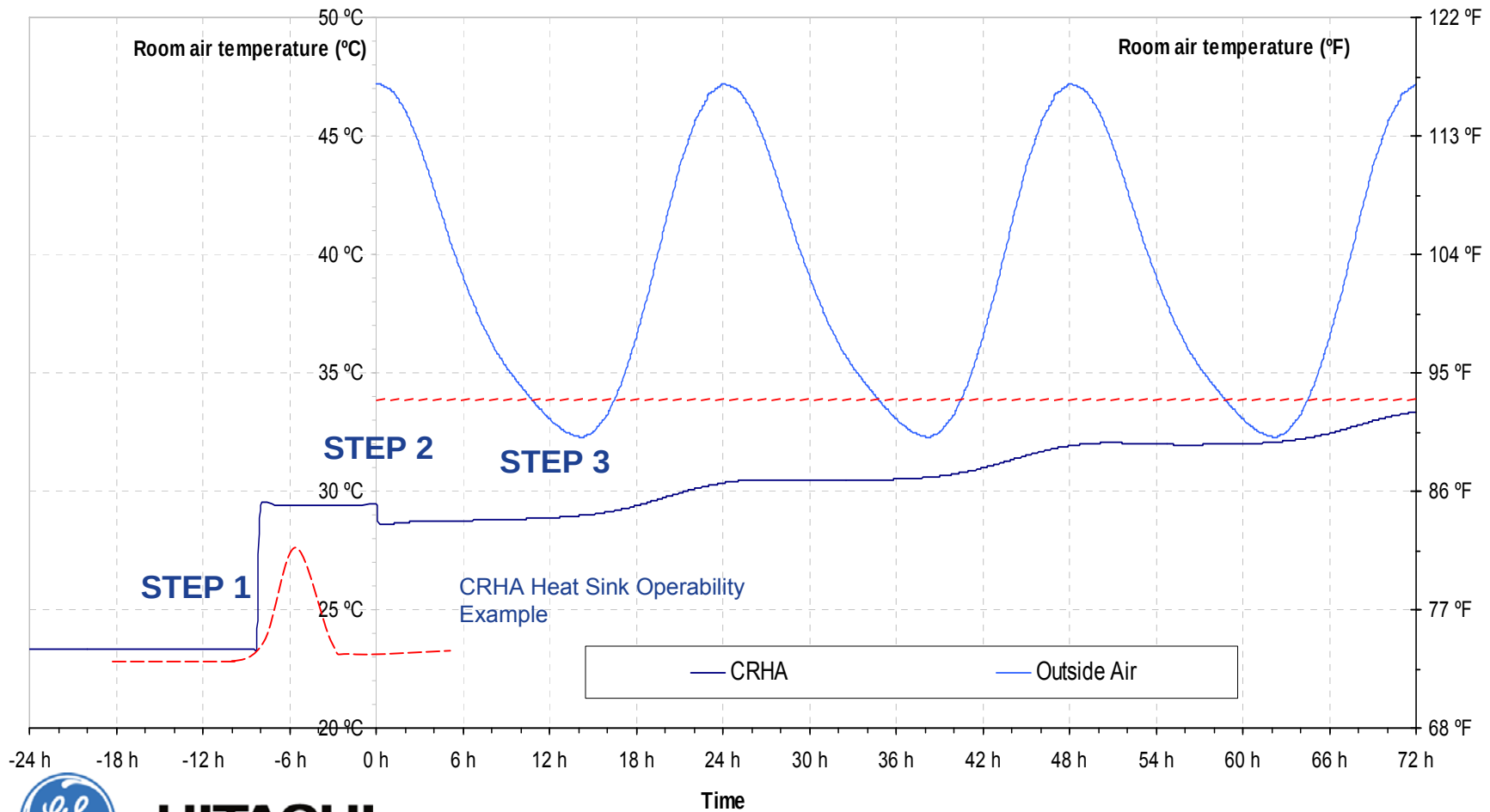
# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues

Room: CRHA

CASE:  
Period:  
exceed.  
Init RH:

I  
Summer. 0%  
60%

Sensible load: 7630 W+2000 W  
Latent load: 605 W (11 p)  
EFU flow: 240 l/s (509 cfm)  
Max Temp: 33.36 °C



HITACHI

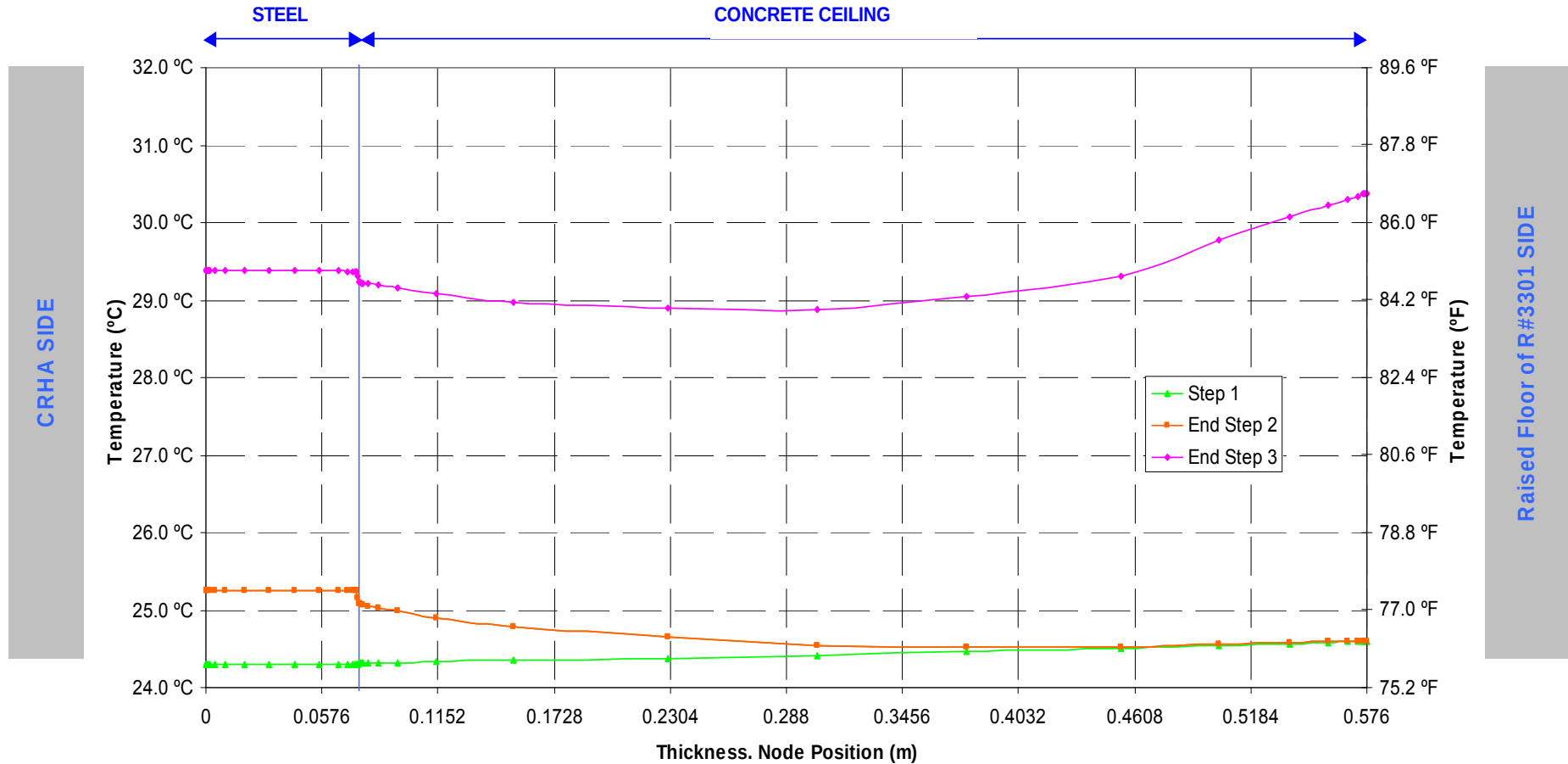
# ESBWR CRHA Passive Heat Sink Issues

Temperature vs. Thickness

Structure (ceiling) between CRHA and raised floor of R# 3301

CASE:  
Period:  
exceed.

T  
Summer. 0%



HITACHI

# ESBWR Standard Plant Site Parameters

***Ambient  
Design  
Temperature:***  
(6)

***0% Exceedance Values***

- Maximum: 47.2°C (117°F) dry bulb  
26.7°C (80°F) wet bulb (mean coincident)  
31.1°C (88°F) wet bulb (non-coincident)
- Minimum: -40°C (-40°F)

***Maximum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0%  
Exceedance Maximum Temperature Day<sup>(17)</sup>***

39.7°C (103.5°F)

***Minimum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0% Exceedance  
Minimum Temperature Day<sup>(18)</sup>***

-32.5°C (-26.5°F)

***Maximum High Humidity Average Wet Bulb Globe  
Temperature Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb  
Temperature Day<sup>(19)</sup>***

30.3°C (86.6°F)



**HITACHI**



# **Presentation to the ACRS Subcommittee**

## **ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7, “Instrumentation and Controls”**

September 24, 2010



# Chapter 7 Review Team

- Technical Review Staff
  - Ian Jung, Branch Chief, ICE2
  - Hulbert Li
  - Joseph Ashcraft
  - Dinesh Taneja
  - Deanna Zhang
  - Eugene Eagle
  - Sang Rhow
  - Kimberley Corp
- Project Manager
  - Dennis Galvin

# Chapter 7 Overview

The staff is required to evaluate safety of the I&C system design in accordance with the Commission's regulations by following SRP guidance

The staff's safety evaluation is based on the design information provided in the design control document (DCD) and the referenced technical reports. The staff's evaluation is documented in the SER as follows:

## 7.1 Overview of I&C systems, including:

- Conformance to regulations – GDCs, IEEE-603, TMI Action Items
- Software development activities – LTRs NEDE-33226P and NEDE-33245P
- Diversity and defense-in-depth – LTR NEDO-33251
- Setpoint methodology – LTR NEDE-33304P
- Data communication
- Secure development and operational environment (SDOE) – LTR NEDE-33295P

# Chapter 7 Overview (cont.)

- 7.2 Reactor Trip System
- 7.3 Engineered Safety Features Systems
- 7.4 Safe Shutdown Systems
- 7.5 Information System Important to Safety
- 7.6 Interlock Logic
- 7.7 Control Systems
- 7.8 Diverse Instrumentation and Control Systems



# General Finding

- The staff has evaluated safety of the I&C system design and finds the design to be safe and in compliance with applicable regulations
- I&C design follows safe design principles:
  - **Independence**
  - **Determinism**
  - **Redundancy**
  - **Diversity and Defense-in-Depth**
- Safety-related I&C design employs **Simplicity** in many aspects
- I&C systems are designed to conform with the following applicable regulatory requirements:
  - 10 CFR Part 52
  - 10 CFR Part 50, including 50.55a(h) (IEEE Std. 603)
  - 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix A (GDC)
  - 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix B (QA)
  - 10 CFR Part 50.34 (TMI items)

# Independence

- The staff found that the I&C system design provides sufficient independence in compliance with IEEE-603 (10 CFR 50.55a(h)) and GDC 21
  - Safety-related platforms are organized into four physically separated and electrically isolated divisions
  - Communication independence is achieved using following design features:
    - Inter-divisional data communication in safety-related systems is limited to:
      - Voting logic
      - Bypass
      - Data authentication
    - Inter-divisional data communication in RTIF/NMS platform is point-to-point unidirectional via optical fibers. Faulty or loss of data communication is interpreted as a trip signal (fail safe)
    - Inter-divisional data communication in SSLC/ESF platform uses redundant Ethernet networks for 2/4 voting logic. Networks are doubly buffered to prevent data corruption to adversely impact both networks

# Independence (cont.)

- ICP platforms do not use multiplexing for data communication, I/O is hard wired
  - Data communication from safety to non-safety related I&C systems is unidirectional
- Any failure in a division does not prevent other redundant safety divisions from performing their intended safety function
  - Diverse and independent diverse protection system (DPS) is provided as a defense-in-depth feature to cope with an unlikely scenario of a primary system malfunction (CCF or multiple independent failures)

# Determinism

- Determinism means that a required safety function is always accomplished within the required time period specified by Chapter 15 DBA analyses
- Based on the following, the staff found that the real time performance of the safety-related I&C systems is deterministic and conforms to IEEE-603 (10 CFR 50.55a(h)) and BTP HICB-21:
  - Q-DCIS data communication protocols are deterministic
  - RTIF/NMS platform performs a cyclic real-time execution. The operating system is clock-driven and not event-driven, and it does not incorporate “interrupts”
  - SSLC/ESF platform runs cyclic programs that include both the application and diagnostics and do not incorporate “interrupts”
  - ICP platforms do not have an operating system
  - All platforms always react in the same way according to the order of events occurring at the point in time of plant conditions

# Redundancy

- The staff found that the I&C system design provides sufficient redundancy in compliance with IEEE-603 (10 CFR 50.55a(h)) and GDC 21
  - All safety-related platforms are organized into four redundant divisions
    - 4 redundant divisions of RTIF/NMS platforms
    - 4 redundant divisions of SSLC/ESF platforms
    - 4 redundant divisions of ICP platforms
  - Each division has its own set of sensors, and no sharing of sensors between safety divisions is allowed
  - DPS utilizes 2/4 voting logic

## Redundancy (cont.)

- RTIF/NMS platform uses dual redundant communication rings for intra-divisional data communication
- SSLC/ESF platform uses doubly buffered redundant networks for 2/4 voting logic
- Within each SSLC/ESF division, triply modular redundant (TMR) controllers are used for high reliability
- N-DCIS platforms use double or triple redundant controllers for high reliability and availability

# Diversity and Defense-in-Depth

- The staff found that the I&C system design provides sufficient diversity in compliance with 10 CFR 50.62 for ATWS mitigation
- The I&C system design also provides diverse backup for RTIF/NMS and SSLC/ESF to address software CCF concern in accordance with the SRM to SECY-93-87, item II.Q
- LTR NEDO-33251, “ESBWR I&C Diversity and Defense-in-Depth,” provides I&C system architecture and the analysis in conformance with BTP HICB-19 guidance
- DPS design is based on different technology, equipment, design personnel, signals, and functionality
- Diversity is provided both within Q-DCIS (three platforms RTIF/NMS , SSLC/ESF, and ICP are diverse from each other) and externally by a non-safety DPS
- DPS is classified as RTNSS and is developed via a rigorous, highly structured process similar to ones used for safety systems

# Simplicity

- The staff found that the I&C system design employs simplicity in many aspects, which contribute to the staff's safety finding:
  - Each Q-DCIS division is independently monitored and controlled from its dedicated redundant set of safety related VDUs
  - Safety related components cannot be controlled from the non-safety related VDUs
  - Data communication from safety to non-safety related I&C systems is unidirectional
  - I&C system design meets “Independence – Isolation – Separation” requirements
  - Inter and intra-divisional communication is limited
  - ESBWR is a passive plant and the safety-related ESF functions are limited
  - Maintenance tool is not continuously connected



# Logic Diagrams

- DCD contains adequate control logic design information for the staff to make a reasonable safety assurance finding
- Information described in the DCD will be used to develop logic diagrams
- Logic diagrams are produced and used during the I&C development life-cycle process
- Logic diagrams are finalized during the hardware/software design specification phase of the I&C system development lifecycle

# Conclusion

- The staff has evaluated safety of the I&C system design and finds the design to be safe
- I&C systems are in conformance with the applicable regulatory requirements:
  - 10 CFR Part 52
  - 10 CFR Part 50, including 50.55a(h) (IEEE Std. 603 requirements)
  - 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix A (GDC)
  - 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix B (QA)
  - 10 CFR Part 50.34 (TMI items)
- I&C implementation DAC/ITTAC provided in Tier 1 are acceptable
- DCD Revision 8:
  - Provides clarity of I&C design information
  - No impact on I&C design
  - No impact on safety finding

# Chapter 7 ACRONYMS

- ATWS Anticipated Transient Without Scram
- CCF Common Cause Failure
- DBA Design Basis Accident
- DCD Design Control Document
- DPS Diverse Protection System
- ESF Engineered Safety Feature
- GDC General Design Criteria
- ICP Independent Control Platform
- I&C Instrumentation and Control
- I/O Input and Output
- IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
- LTR Licensing Technical Report
- N-DCIS Non Safety-related Distributed Control and Information System
- NMS Neutron Monitoring System
- QA Quality Assurance
- Q-DCIS Safety-related Distributed Control and Information System

## Chapter 7 ACRONYMS (cont.)

- RG Regulatory Guide
- RTIF Reactor Trip and Isolation Function
- RTNSS Regulatory Treatment of Non-Safety System
- SER Safety Evaluation Report
- SSLC Safety System Logic and Control
- TMR Triply Modular Redundant
- VDU Video Display Unit



Presentation to the ACRS Subcommittee

## **ESBWR Design Certification Review**

**Section 9.4, “Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning,”  
and  
Section 6.4, “Control Room Habitability System”**

**September 24, 2010**

# Purpose

- **Brief the Subcommittee on the staff's review of the ESBWR design certification application, Chapter 9.4, "Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning," and Section 6.4, "Control Room Habitability System"; ventilation issues**
  - Address follow up items from the previous briefing on this issue held on May 19, 2010.
  - Address related follow up items from briefings held on August 17, 2010
- **Answer the Subcommittee's questions**

# Project and Technical Review Team

- **Project Managers**
  - Dennis Galvin, Project Manager (9.4)
  - Bruce Bavol, Project Manager (6.4)
- **Technical Reviewers**
  - Jim O'Driscoll (6.4, 9.4.1 - 9.4.8) – Lead
  - Ed Forrest
  - Syed Haider
  - Shie-Jeng Peng
  - Brad Harvey (2.3)
  - Craig Harbuck (16)

# Staff Follow-Up Items

- **Provide and discuss heat up profiles for three models; CONTAIN 2.0, GOTHIC, and NRC First Principles Model (FPM)**
- **Discuss details of the Tech Spec Surveillance on Control Room Habitability Area (CRHA) heat sink temperatures**
- **Discuss details of verification of related site characteristics**
- **Discuss how assumptions used in the Reactor Building heat up calculation are assured**



# Confirmatory Analyses

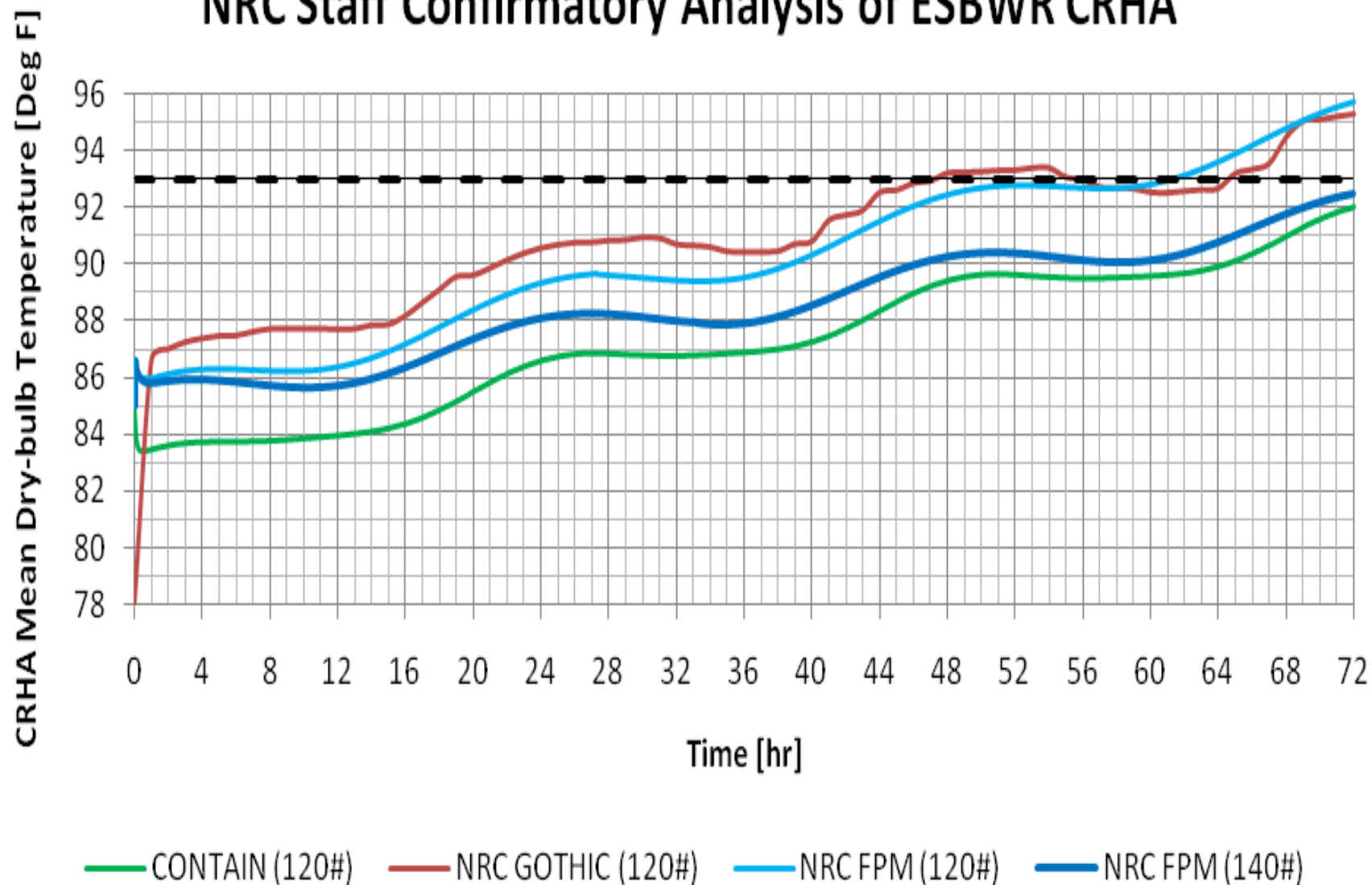
- **Staff review focus:**
  - **Suitability of applicant's approach using CONTAIN**
  - **Understanding of sensitivities**
    - **Heat sink properties**
    - **Heat sink initial temperature**
    - **Outside environmental conditions**
- **Summary of work performed:**
  - **Review of Applicants CONTAIN analysis**
  - **1 Run using updated GOTHIC model.**
  - **Review of GEH FPM / Development of Staff FPM**
  - **Over 24 sensitivity runs performed using CONTAIN and NRC FPM of GEH ESBWR CRHA.**

# Confirmatory Analyses

- **Summary of findings:**
  - Heat up rates of all models agree.
  - CONTAIN and FPM behave similarly in sensitivity studies.
  - FPM sensitivity results are 2 to 4 °F higher than CONTAIN due to:
    - More heat is assumed to enter CRHA from adjacent rooms in FPM
    - Steel structures not modeled in FPM
    - Higher initial temperature of FPM heat sinks
    - ½ Mass of concrete touching soil modeled in FPM
  - Staff conclusion is that there is no benefit to reconcile models further. Studies support use of CONTAIN. Applicants initial conditions are appropriately conservative. Difference in models results are small.



## NRC Staff Confirmatory Analysis of ESBWR CRHA



# Details of CRHA Heat sink TS Surveillance

- LCO 3.7.2 requires maintaining heat sink temperature “within established design limit” (SR 3.7.2.1) (CRHA thermal analysis)
  - $\leq 74$  °F for CRHA
  - $\leq 78$  °F for Q-DCIS & N-DCIS equipment rooms
  - $\leq 104$  °F for HVAC equipment rooms and safety portions of Control Room Habitability Area Ventilation System (CRAVS)
- CRHA boundary passive heat sinks limit the CRHA temperature to the acceptance criterion of 33.9°C (93°F) for 72 hours post-DBA with no internal forced air recirculation or cooling.



## Technical Specification 3.7.2 “CRHAVS”

- **LCO 3.7.2 ensures that CRHA**
  - Average air temperatures will be maintained within acceptable limits for 72 hours following an event that includes loss of CRHAVS cooling, and
  - Heat sink bulk average temperatures are within design-basis analysis assumptions.
- **LCO 3.7.2 bases state that the CRHA heat sinks are operable when the air and heat sinks in the CRHA and adjacent spaces are maintained within the average temperature limits of SR 3.7.2.1.**
- **LCO 3.7.2 Required Action A.2 requires restoring the bulk average temperature of each CRHA heat sink to within limits within 24 hours.**
  - The 24-hour Completion Time is based on engineering judgment. Staff considers that 24 hours is reasonable and consistent with staff analysis.
  - Restoration of CRHA heat sink bulk average temperatures to within limits may be verified by
    - administrative evaluation considering the duration and extent of the CRHA average air temperature excursion outside limits, and/or
    - direct temperature measurement of CRHA heat sink structural materials.
  - Determination of CRHA heat sink bulk average temperatures is the subject of licensee procedures.

# Ambient Design Temperature Site Parameters

|                                                           |     |           |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------------|
| 2% Annual Exceedance                                      | Max | DB        | 96 °F           |
|                                                           |     | MCWB      | 79 °F           |
|                                                           |     | WB        | 81 °F           |
|                                                           | Min | DB        | -10 °F          |
| 1% Annual Exceedance                                      | Max | DB        | 100 °F          |
|                                                           |     | MCWB      | 79 °F           |
|                                                           |     | WB        | 82 °F           |
|                                                           | Min | DB        | -10 °F          |
| 0% Exceedance                                             | Max | <b>DB</b> | <b>117 °F</b>   |
|                                                           |     | MCWB      | 80 °F           |
|                                                           |     | <b>WB</b> | <b>88 °F</b>    |
|                                                           | Min | <b>DB</b> | <b>-40 °F</b>   |
| <b>Max Avg DB for 0% Exceedance Max Temp Day</b>          |     |           | <b>103.5 °F</b> |
| <b>Min Avg DB for 0% Exceedance Min Temp Day</b>          |     |           | <b>-26.5 °F</b> |
| <b>Max HH Avg WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Max WB Day</b> |     |           | <b>86.6 °F</b>  |

# Maximum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0% Exceedance Maximum Temperature Day

Site Parameter Value: 103.5 °F

- Defined as the average of:
  - 0% exceedance maximum dry bulb site parameter value of 117 °F
  - Dry bulb temperature resulting from a daily temperature range of 27 °F

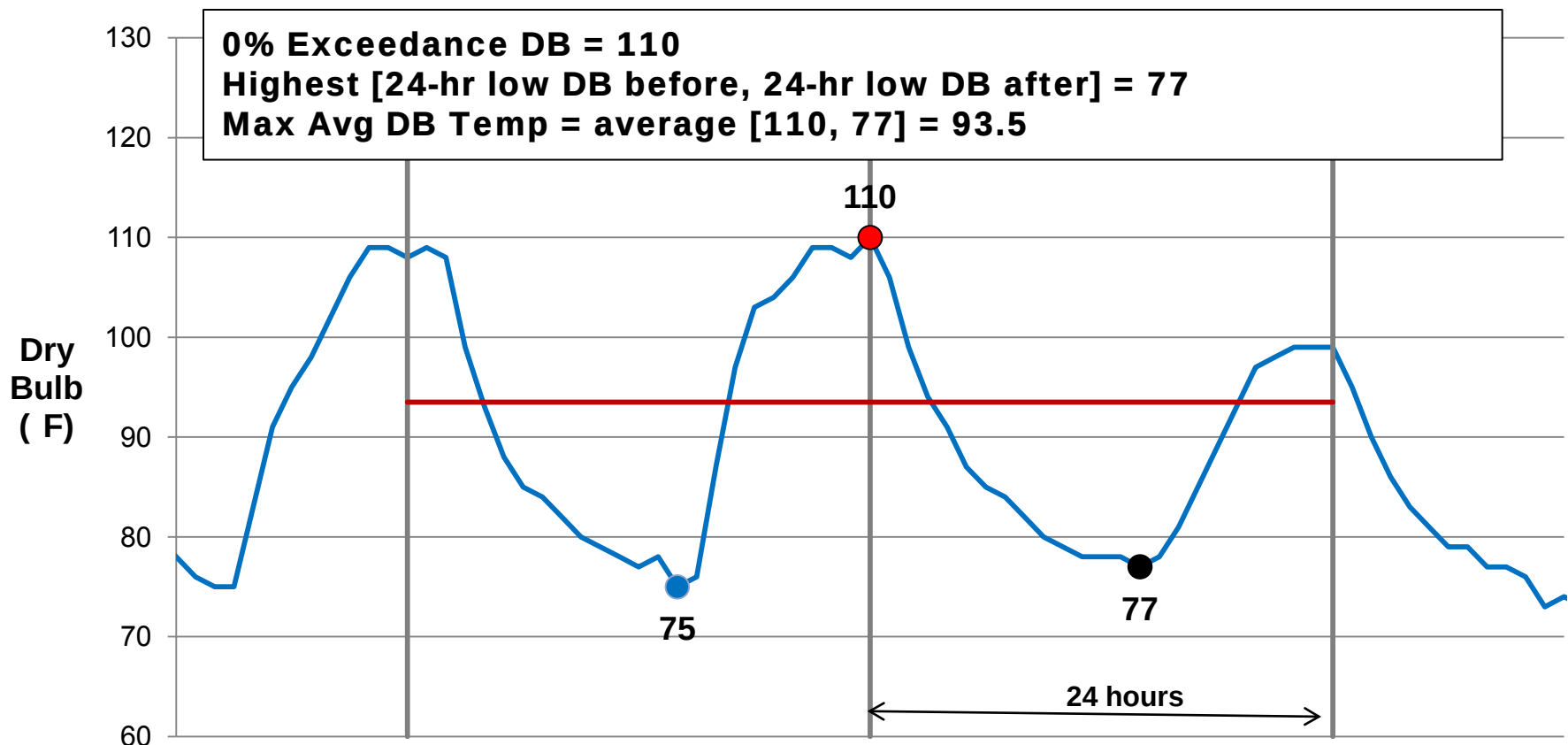
Determining the Corresponding Site Characteristic Value:

- Defined as the average of:
  - Site-specific 0% exceedance maximum dry bulb
  - Dry bulb temperature that corresponds to the higher of the two lows occurring within 24 hours before and after the 0% exceedance maximum dry bulb

# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #1

- Maximum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0% Exceedance  
Maximum Temperature Day: 93.5 °F





# Minimum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0% Exceedance Minimum Temperature Day

Site Parameter Value: -26.5 °F

- Defined as the average of:
  - 0% exceedance minimum dry bulb site parameter value of -40 °F
  - Dry bulb temperature resulting from a daily temperature range of 27 °F

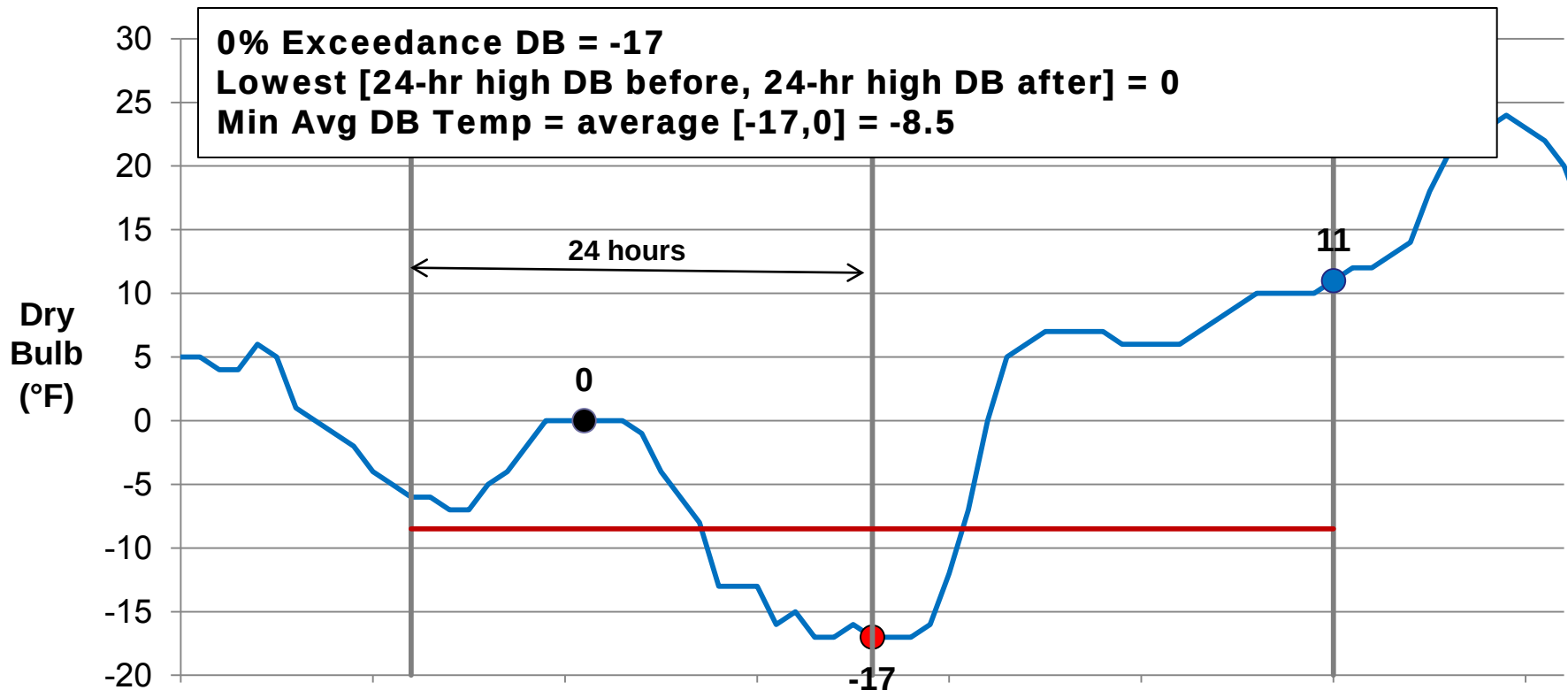
Determining the Corresponding Site Characteristic Value:

- Defined as the average of:
  - Site-specific 0% exceedance minimum dry bulb
  - Dry bulb temperature that corresponds to the lower of the two highs occurring within 24 hours before and after the 0% exceedance minimum dry bulb

# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #2

- Minimum Average Dry Bulb Temperature for 0% Exceedance  
Minimum Temperature Day: -8.5 °F



# Maximum High Humidity Average Wet Bulb Globe Temperature Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day

**WBGT Index =  $0.7 \times \text{WB} + 0.3 \times \text{DB}$**

**Site Parameter Value: 86.6 °F**

- **Defined as the average of:**
  - **WBGT index for the 0% exceedance wet bulb site parameter value of 88 °F (and a concurrent dry bulb value of 92 °F)**
  - **WBGT index resulting from a high humidity diurnal dry bulb temperature swing of 8 °F (dry bulb temperature of 84 °F and concurrent wet bulb temperature of 84 °F)**

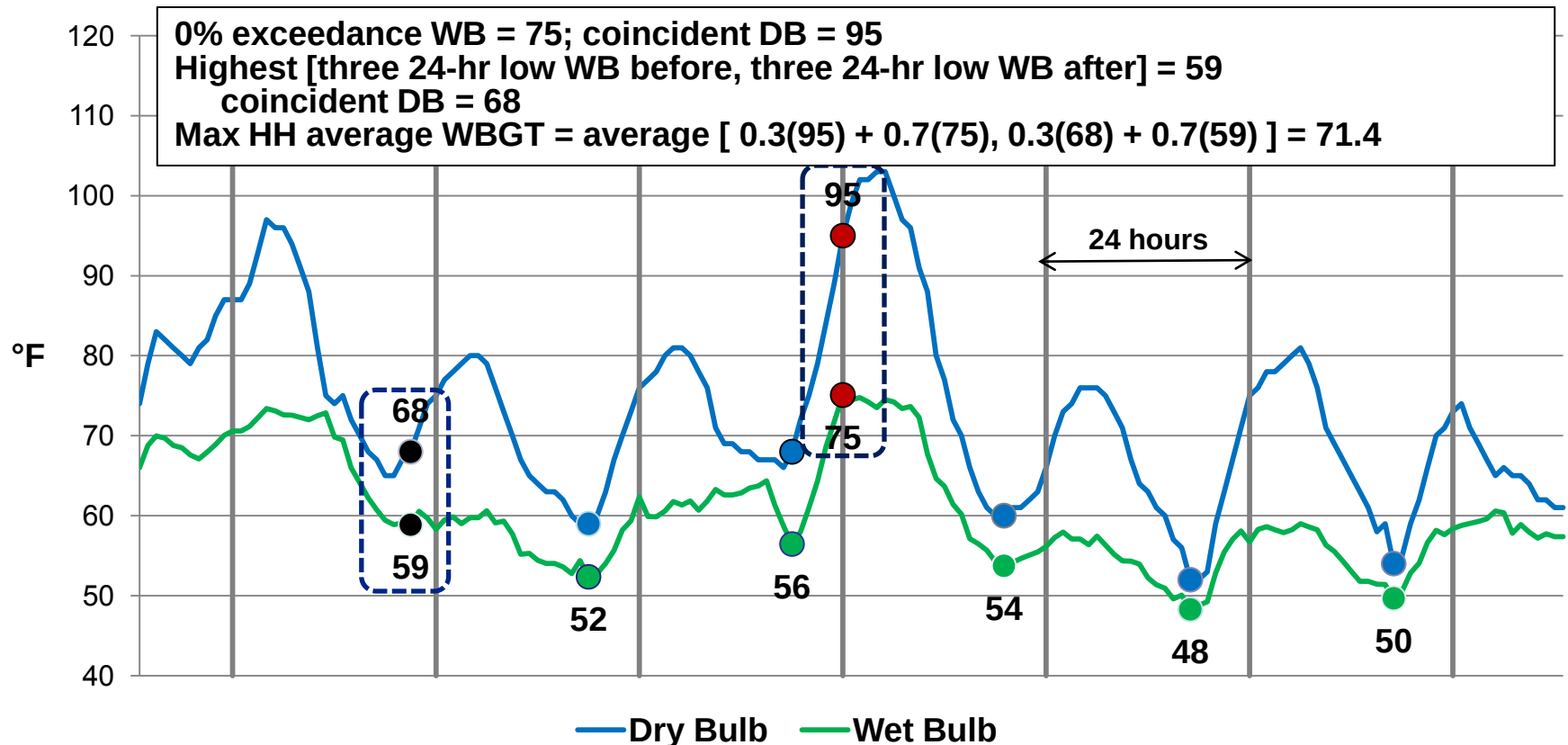
**Determining the Corresponding Site Characteristic Value:**

- **Defined as the average of:**
  - **WBGT index for the site-specific 0% exceedance wet bulb**
  - **WBGT index resulting from wet bulb temperature that corresponds to the highest of the six low wet bulb temperatures occurring in each of the three 24-hour periods before and after the 0% exceedance wet bulb**

# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #3 (sheet 1 of 3)

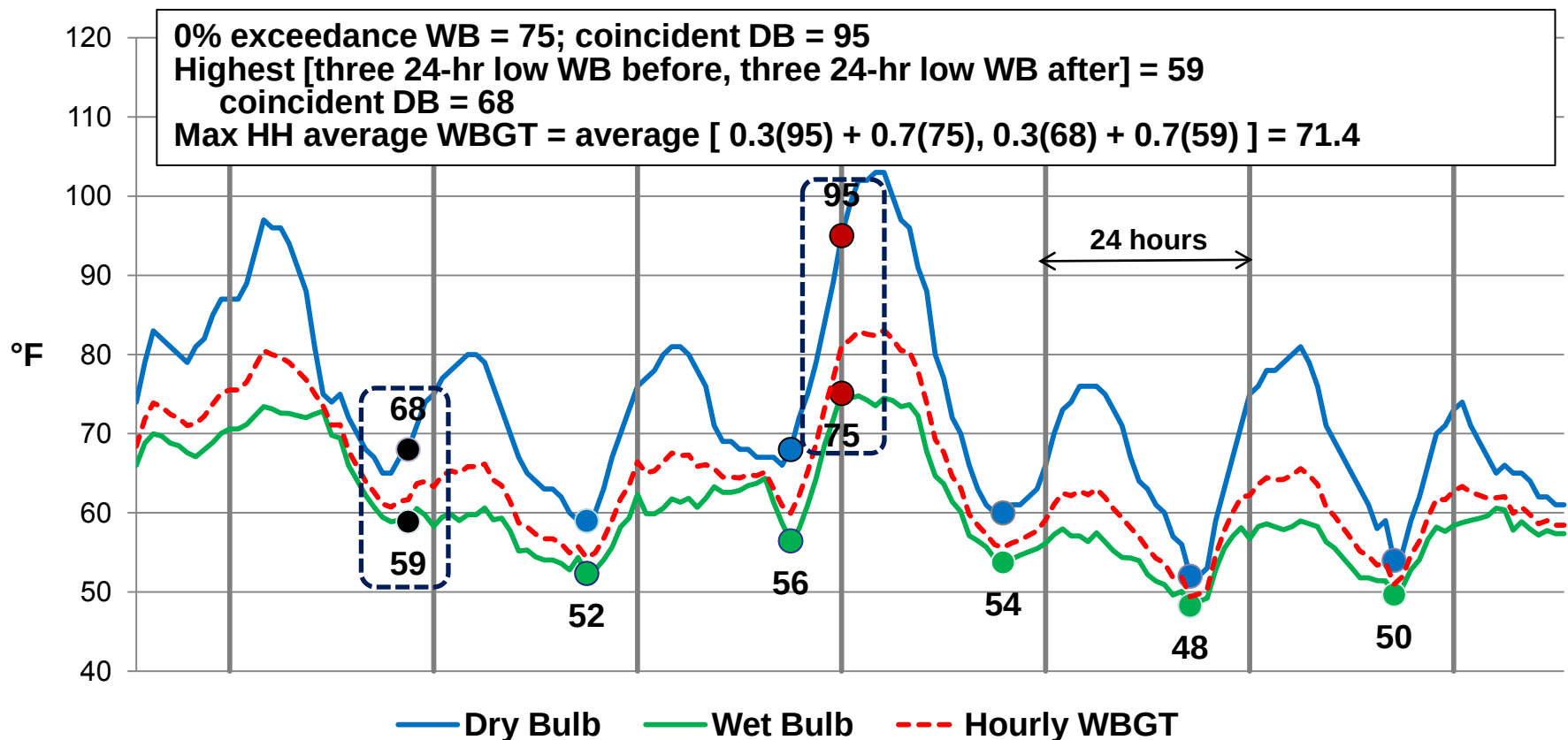
- Maximum High Humidity Average WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day: 71.4 °F



# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #3 (sheet 2 of 3)

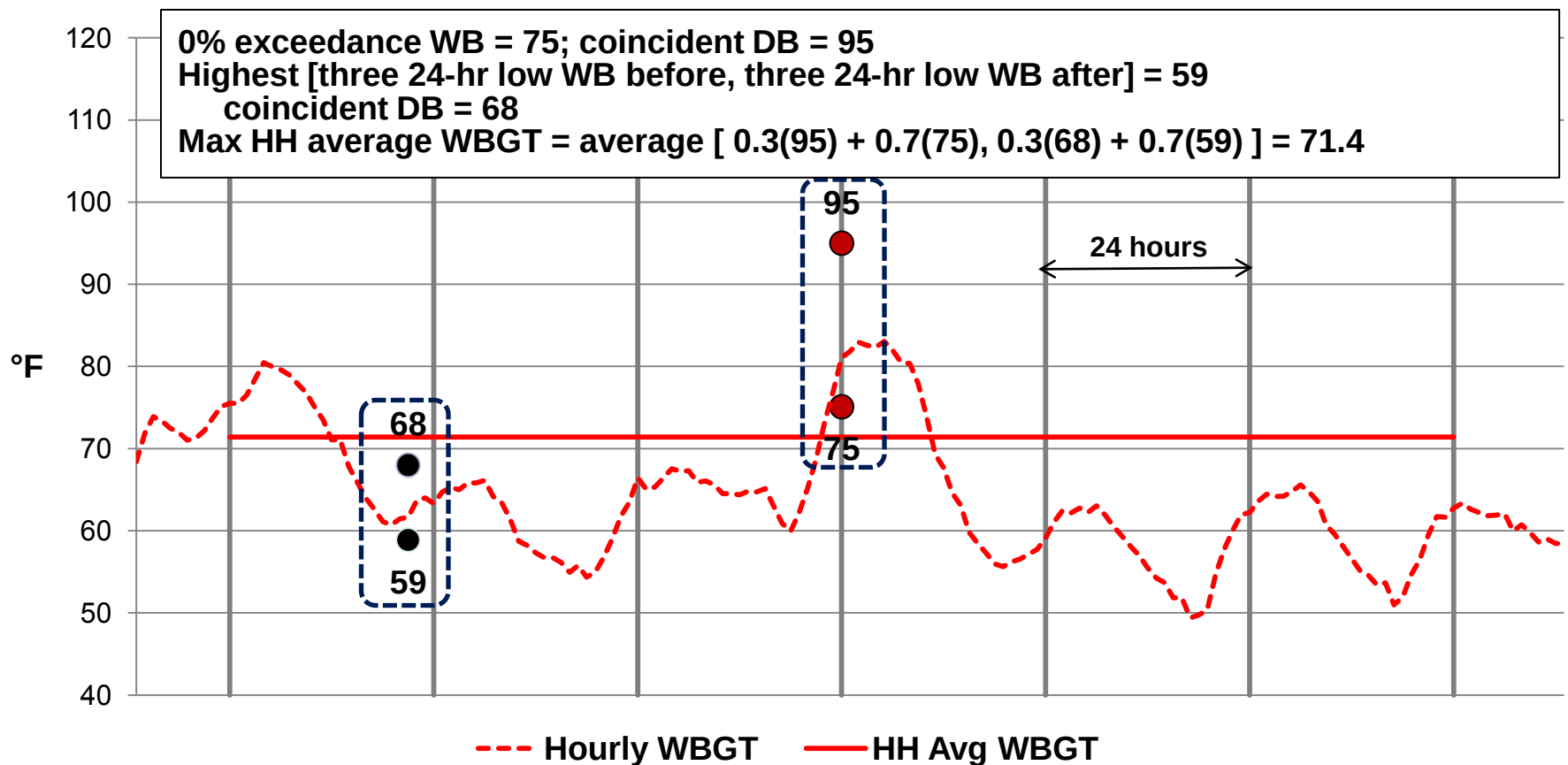
- Maximum High Humidity Average WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day: 71.4 °F



# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #3 (sheet 3 of 3)

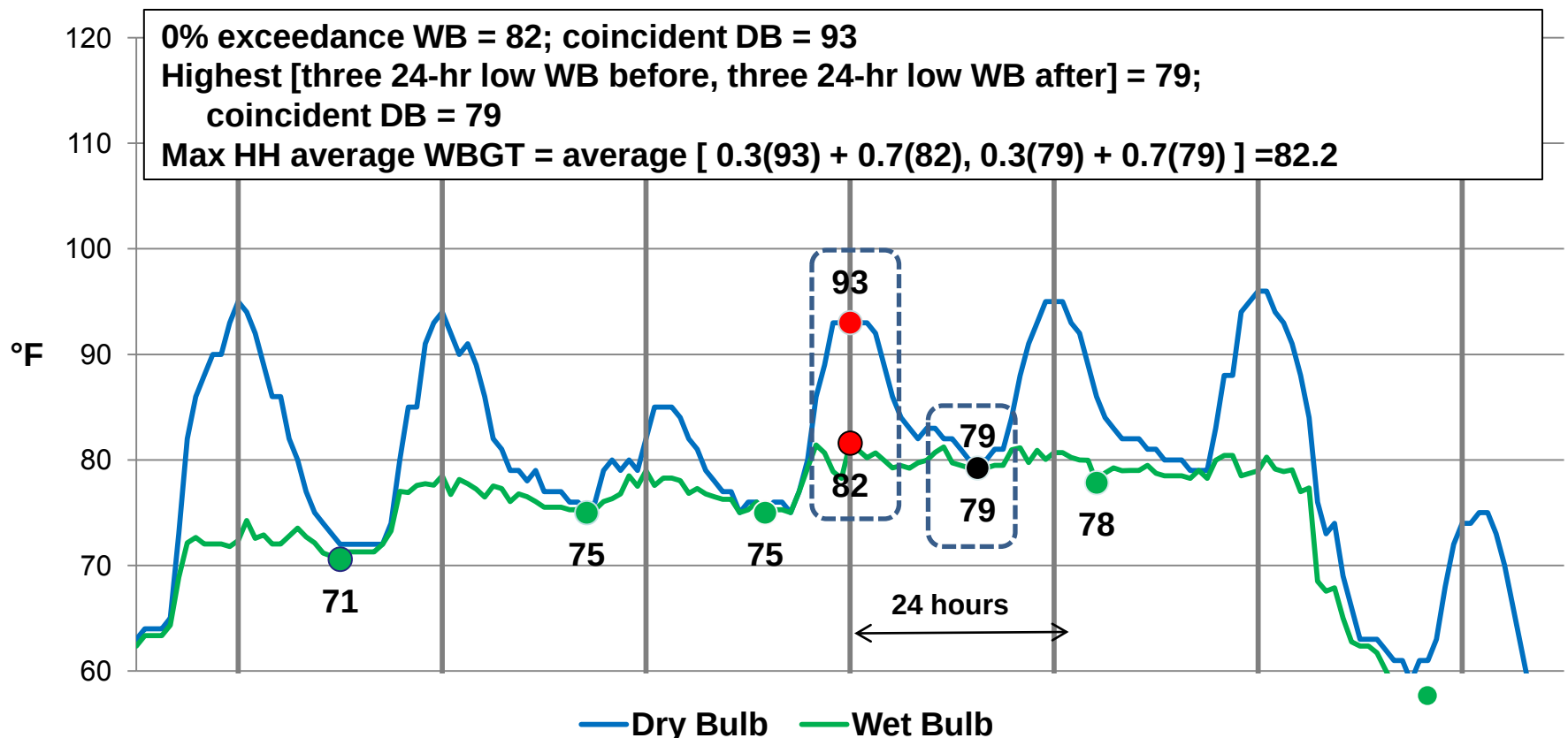
- Maximum High Humidity Average WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day: 71.4 °F



# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #4 (Sheet 1 of 3)

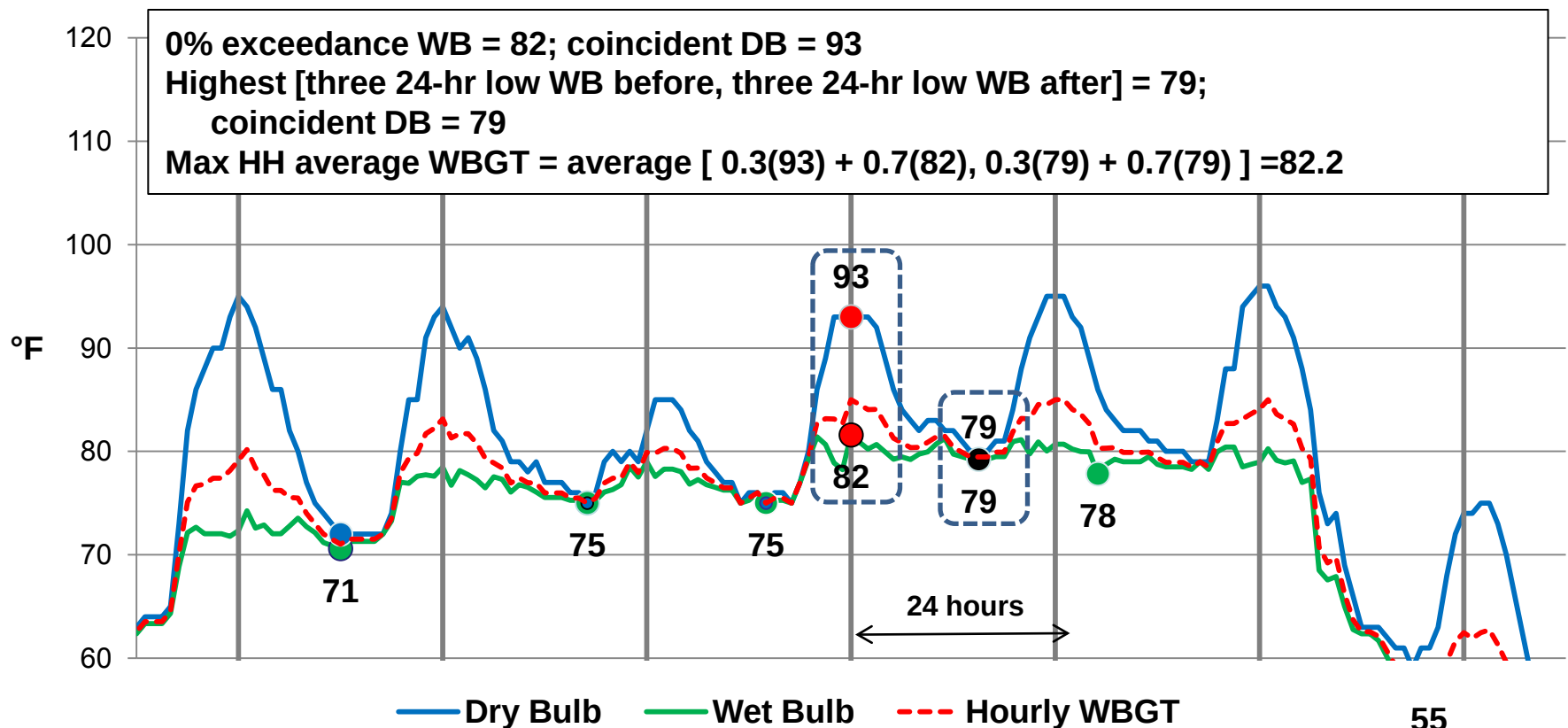
- Maximum High Humidity Average WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day: 82.2 °F



# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #4 (sheet 2 of 3)

- Maximum High Humidity Average WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day: 82.2 °F

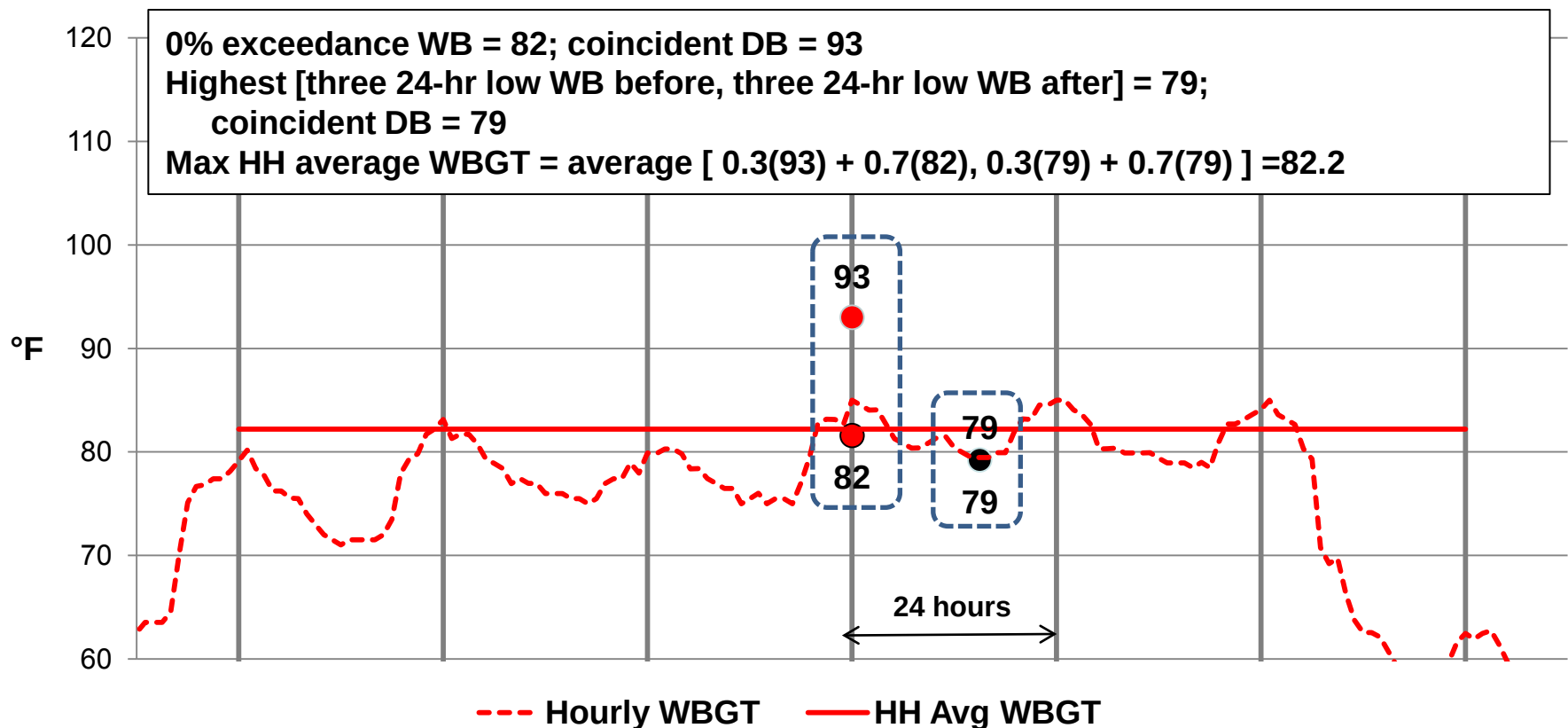




# Verification of Related Site Characteristics

## Example Calculation #4 (sheet 3 of 3)

- Maximum High Humidity Average WBGT Index for 0% Exceedance Maximum Wet Bulb Temperature Day: 82.2 °F



# Assurance of RB Heat Up Analysis Assumptions

- **Staff reviewed the need for a reactor building heat sink temperature LCO similar to control building heat sink temperature LCO 3.7.2, “CRHAVS”**
  - CRHAVS meets LCO criterion 3; its passive cooling function depends on heat sink initial temperatures and is part of primary success path for DBA mitigation by supporting CR habitability required by GDC 19
- **1988 letter from NRR to Owners Groups (OGs) (“Split Report”) - Staff’s review of the BWROG’s LTR regarding the application of the LCO criteria of the 1987 Commission Interim Policy Statement on TS improvements to the**
  - BWR4 custom TS (Hatch 1) and standard TS (Hatch 2), and
  - BWR6 standard TS (Grand Gulf 1)
- **Staff agreed with relocation of LCOs for**
  - ECCS and RCIC pump room air coolers from pilot plant custom TS (Hatch 1)
  - Area temperature monitors from pilot plant standard TS (Grand Gulf 1).
- **Purpose of these LCOs was to maintain equipment qualification (§50.49)**
  - LCOs should not duplicate regulations;
  - Improved STS do not include LCOs on **monitoring instrumentation** except for post-accident monitoring; **area temperature monitors are not in primary success path for accident mitigation and are not used to detect degradation of reactor coolant pressure boundary; equipment room temperatures are not initial conditions for any DBA**
- **OPERABILITY definition → necessary support system functions**
  - RIS 2005-20, Rev. 1; operability assessment of degraded or nonconforming equipment
  - EQ is one factor in determining equipment operability
- **Conclusion: §50.36 requires no LCO for reactor building heat sink temperatures**